

VIVEKA - CHUDAMANI
OF
SRI SANKARACHARYA

UC-NRLF



B 3 923 635

BERKELEY
LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF
CALIFORNIA

June 21

Himalayan Series No. XLIII.

VIVEKACHUDAMANI

OF

SRI SANKARACHARYA

Text with English Translation, Notes
and an Index.

BY

SWAMI MADHAVANANDA.



THE ADVAITA ASHRAMA, MĀYAVĀTĪ,
Dt. Almora, Himalayas.

1921

All rights reserved.

[Price Rs. Two.

**Published by Swami Madhavananda, President,
Advalta Ashrama, Mayavati.**

—*—

**Printed by Mohan Lal Sah Chowdhary
at the Prabuddha Bharata Press, Mayavati,
Dt. Almora.**

FOREWORD

Scarcely any introduction is needed for a book that professes to be, as its title—'Crest-jewel of Discrimination'—shows, a masterpiece on Advaita Vedanta, the cardinal tenet of which is: ब्रह्म सत्यं जगन्मिथ्या जीवो ब्रह्मैव नापरः—'Brahman alone is real, the universe is unreal and the individual soul is no other than the Universal Soul.' Being an original production of Sankara's genius, the book combines with a searching analysis of our experience an authoritativeness and a depth of sincerity that at once carry conviction into the heart of its readers. The whole book is instinct with the prophetic vision of a Seer, a man of Realisation, and the expression, too, is so lucid and poetical that quite a new life has been breathed into the dry bones of philosophical discussion, and that, too, on the most abstruse subject ever known.

In preparing this edition, which is a reprint in book-form from the Prabuddha

Bharata, the translator gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to the admirable Sanskrit commentary of Swami Kesavacharya of the Munimandal, Kan-khal, which along with the Hindi translation would be highly useful to those who want a fuller knowledge of this book.

For facility of reference an Index has been added, and the book, it is hoped, will in its present form be a vade-mecum to all students of Advaita Philosophy.

M.



Vivekachudamani.

सर्ववेदान्तसिद्धान्तगोचरं तमगोचरम् ।

नोविन्दं परमानन्दं सद्गुरुं प्रणतोऽस्म्यहम् ॥१॥

1. I bow to Govinda, whose nature is Bliss Supreme, who is the Sadguru, who can be known only from the import of all Vedanta, and who is beyond the reach of speech and mind.

['Viveka' means discrimination, 'Chudá' is crest, and 'Māni,' jewel. Hence the title means 'Crest-jewel of discrimination.' Just as the jewel on the crest of a diadem is the most conspicuous ornament on a person's body, so the present treatise is a masterpiece among works treating of discrimination between the Real and the unreal.

In this opening stanza salutation is made to God (Govinda), or to the Guru, in his absolute aspect. It may be interesting to note that the name of Sankara's Guru was Govindapâda, and the Sloka is ingeniously composed so as to admit of both interpretations.

Sadguru—lit. the highly qualified preceptor, and may refer either to Sankara's own Guru or to God Himself, who is the Guru of Gurus.]

जन्तूनां नरजन्म दुर्लभमतः पुंस्त्वं ततो विप्रता
तस्माद्वैदिकधर्ममार्गपरता विद्वत्त्वमस्मात्परम् ।
आत्मानात्मविवेचनं खनुभवो ब्रह्मात्मना सांस्थिति-
मुक्तिर्नो शतजन्मकोटिसुकृतैः पुण्यैर्विना लभ्यते २

2. For all beings a human birth is difficult to obtain, more so is a male body, rarer than that is Brahminhood, rarer still is the attachment to the path of Vedic religion; higher than this is erudition in the Scriptures; discrimination between the Self and not-Self, Realisation, and continuing in a state of identity with Brahman,—these come next in order. (This kind of) Mukti is not to be attained except through the well-earned merits of a hundred crore of births.

दुर्लभं त्रयमेवैतद्देवानुग्रहहेतुकम् ।
मनुष्यत्वं मुमुक्षुत्वं महापुरुषसंश्रयः ॥३॥

3. There are three things which are rare indeed and are due to the grace of God—namely, a human birth, the longing for Liberation, and the protecting care of a perfected sage.

लब्ध्वा कथंचिन्नरजन्म दुर्लभं
तत्रापि पुंस्त्वं श्रुतिपारदर्शनम् ।
यस्त्वात्ममुक्तौ न यतेत मूढधीः

स ह्यात्महा स्वं विनिहन्त्यसद्ब्रह्मात् ॥४॥

4. The man who having by some means obtained a human birth, with a male body

and mastery of the Vedas to boot, is foolish enough not to exert for self-liberation, verily commits suicide, for he kills himself by clinging to things unreal.

इतः को न्वस्ति मूढात्मा यस्तु स्वार्थे प्रमाद्यति ।
दुर्लभं मानुषं देहं प्राप्य तत्रापि पौरुषम् ॥५॥

5. What greater fool is there than the man who having obtained a rare human body, and a masculine body too, neglects to achieve the real end of this life.

[*The real end &c.*—viz. Liberation.]

वदन्तु शास्त्राणि यजन्तु देवान्
कुर्वन्तु कर्माणि भजन्तु देवताः ।
आत्मैक्यबोधेन विनापि मुक्ति-
र्न सिद्ध्यति ब्रह्मशतान्तरेऽपि ॥६॥

6. Let people quote scriptures and sacrifice to the gods, let them perform rituals and worship the deities, there is no Liberation for anyone without the realisation of one's identity with the Atman, no, not even in the lifetime of a hundred Brahmás put together.

[*Lifetime &c.*—i. e., an indefinite length of time. One *day* of Brahmá (the Creator) is equivalent to 432 million years of human computation, which is supposed to be the duration of the world.]

अमृतत्वस्य नाशास्ति वित्तेनेत्येव हि श्रुतिः ।
ब्रवीति कर्मणो मुक्तेरहेतुत्वं स्फुटं यतः ॥७॥

7. There is no hope of Immortality by means of riches—such indeed is the declaration of the Vedas. Hence it is clear that works cannot be the cause of Liberation.

[The reference is to Yâjñavalkya's words to his wife Maitreyi, Brihadâraṇyaka II. iv. 2. Cf. the Vedic dictum, न कर्मणा न प्रजया धनेन त्यागेनैके अमृतत्वमानशुः— 'Neither by rituals, nor progeny, nor by riches, but by renunciation alone some attained immortality.]

अतो विमुक्त्यै प्रयतेत विद्वान्

संन्यस्तबाह्यार्थसुखस्पृहः सन् ।

सन्तं महान्तं समुपेत्य देशिकं

तेनोपदिष्टार्थसमाहितात्मा ॥८॥

8. Therefore the man of learning should strive his best for Liberation, having renounced his desire for pleasures from external objects, duly approaching a good and generous preceptor, and fixing his mind on the truth inculcated by him.

[*Duly*—i. e. according to the prescribed mode. (Vide Mundaka I. ii. 12). The characteristics of a qualified Guru are given later on in sloka 33.]

उद्धरेदात्मनात्मानं मग्नं संसारवारिधौ ।

योगारूढत्वमासाद्य सम्यग्दर्शननिष्ठया ॥९॥

9. Having attained the Yogārūḍha state, one should recover oneself, immersed in the sea of birth and death, by means of devotion to right discrimination.

[*Yogárudha state*—Described in Gita VI. 4.—
“When one is attached neither to sense-objects
nor to actions, and has given up all desires, then
he is said to be *Yogárudha* or to have ascended
the Yoga-path.”]

संन्यस्य सर्वकर्माणि भवबन्धविमुक्तये ।
यत्यतां पण्डितैर्धैरैरात्माभ्यास उपस्थितैः ॥१०॥

10. Let the wise and erudite man, having
commenced the practice of the realisation of
the Atman, give up all works and try to
cut loose the bonds of birth and death.

[*All works*—only *Sakāma-Karma* or works per-
formed with a view to gaining more sense-enjoy-
ment are meant, not selfless work.] ✓

चित्तस्य शुद्धये कर्म न तु वस्तूपलब्धये ।
वस्तुसिद्धिर्विचारेण न किञ्चित्कर्मकोटिभिः ॥११॥

11. 'Work' is for the purification of the
mind, not for the perception of the reality.
The realisation of Truth is brought about by
discrimination and not in the least by ten
millions of acts.

{ [The idea is, that works properly done cleanse the
mind of its impurities, (when the Truth flashes of
itself.] ✓

सम्यग्विचारतः सिद्धा रज्जुतत्त्वावधारणा ।
भ्रान्तोदितमहासर्पभयदुःखविनाशिनी ॥१२॥

12. By adequate reasoning the conviction of the reality about the rope is gained, which puts an end to the great fear and misery caused by the snake worked up in the deluded mind.

[*Reality of the rope*—i. e. that it is a rope and not a snake, for which it was mistaken.]

अर्थस्य निश्चयो दृष्टो विचारेण हितोक्तिः ।

न स्नानेन न दानेन प्राणायामयतेन वा ॥१३॥

13. The conviction of the Truth is seen to proceed from reasoning upon the salutary counsel of the wise, and not by bathing in the sacred waters, nor by gifts, nor by hundreds of Pranayamas.

[*The wise*—men of realisation.]

अधिकारिणमाशस्ते फलसिद्धिर्विशेषतः ।

उपाया देशकालाद्याः सन्त्यस्मिन्सहकारिणः ॥१४॥

14. Success depends essentially on a qualified aspirant, and time, place and such other means are but auxiliaries in this regard.

[The qualifications will be enumerated in stanzas 16 and 17.]

अतो विचारः कर्तव्यो जिज्ञासोरात्मवस्तुनः ।

समासाद्य दयासिन्धुं गुरुं ब्रह्मविदुत्तमम् ॥१५॥

15. Hence the seeker after the Reality of the Atman should take to reasoning, after

duly approaching the Guru—who should be the best of the knowers of Brahman, and an ocean of mercy.

मेधावी पुरुषो विद्वानूहापोहविचक्षणः ।

अधिकार्यात्मविद्यायामुक्तबलवत्तुल्यचित्तः ॥१६॥

16. The intelligent and learned man skilled in arguing in favour of the Scriptures and refuting counter-arguments against them, —one who has got the above characteristics is the fit recipient of the knowledge of the Atman.

विवेकिनो विरक्तस्य यमादिगुणशालिनः ।

मुमुक्षोरेव हि ब्रह्मजिज्ञासायोग्यता मता ॥१७॥

17. The man of discrimination between the Real and the unreal, whose mind is turned away from the unreal, who possesses calmness and the allied virtues, and is longing for Liberation, is alone considered qualified to inquire after Brahman.

साधनान्यत्र चत्वारि कथितानि मनीषिभिः ।

येषु सत्स्वेव सन्निष्ठा यदभावे न सिद्ध्यति ॥१८॥

18. Regarding this, sages have spoken of four means of attainment, which alone being present, the devotion to Brahman succeeds, and in the absence of which, it fails.

आदौ नित्यानित्यवस्तुविवेकः परिगण्यते ।

इहामुत्रफलभोगविरागस्तदनन्तरम् ।

शमादिषट्कसम्पत्तिर्मुमुक्षुत्वमिति स्फुटम् ॥१६॥

19. First is enumerated the discrimination
 1 between the Real and the unreal, next comes
 2 the aversion to the enjoyment of fruits (of
 one's actions) here and hereafter, (next is)
 3 the group of six attributes, viz., calmness and
 4 the rest, and (last) is clearly the yearning
 for Liberation.

ब्रह्म सत्यं जगन्मिथ्येत्येवंरूपो विनिश्चयः ।

सोऽयं नित्यानित्यवस्तुविवेकः समुदाहृतः ॥२०॥

20 A firm conviction of the mind to the effect that Brahman is real and the universe unreal, is designated as the discrimination (Viveka) between the real and the unreal.

तद्वैराग्यं जिहासा या दर्शनश्रवणादिभिः ।

देहादिब्रह्मपर्यन्ते ह्यनित्ये भोगवस्तुनि ॥२१॥

21. Vairágya or renunciation is the desire to give up all transitory enjoyments (ranging) from those of an (animate) body to those of Brahmâhood, (having already known their defects) from observation, instruction and so forth.

[From those.....*Brahmâhood*.—Brahmá is the

highest being in the scale of relative existence. The seeker after Freedom has to transcend this scale, undetained by enjoyments implying subject-object relation, and realise his Self as Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute. ✓

Having already known etc.—दर्शनश्रवणादिभिः may also be rendered as, “(the giving up being effected) through all the enjoying organs and faculties.”]

विरज्य विषयव्रातादोषदृष्ट्या मुहुर्मुहुः ।

स्खलक्ष्ये नियतावस्था मनसः शम उच्यते ॥२२॥

22. The resting of the mind steadfastly on its Goal (viz. Brahman) after having detached itself (from the manifold of sense-objects by continually observing their defects, is called Sama or calmness.

विषयेभ्यः परावर्त्य स्थापनं स्वस्वगोलके ।

उभयेषामिन्द्रियाणां स दमः परिकीर्तितः ।

बाह्यानालम्बनं वृत्तेरेषोपरतिरुत्तमा ॥२३॥

23. Turning both kinds of sense-organs away from sense-objects and placing them in their respective centres is called Dama or self-control. The best Uparati or self-withdrawal consists in the mind-function ceasing to act by means of external objects.

[Both kinds of organs—viz. The organs of knowledge and those of action.]

सहनं सर्वदुःखानामप्रतीकारपूर्वकम् ।

चिन्ताविलापरहितं सा तितिक्षा निगद्यते ॥२४॥

24. The bearing of all afflictions without caring to redress them, being free (at the same time) from anxiety or lament on their score, is called Titikshâ or forbearance.

शास्त्रस्य गुरुवाक्यस्य सत्यबुद्ध्यवधारणम् ।

सा श्रद्धा कथिता सद्भिर्यया वस्तूपलभ्यते ॥२५॥

25. Acceptance by firm judgment of the mind as true of what the scriptures and the Guru instruct, is called by the sages Sraddhâ or faith, by means of which the Reality is perceived.

[*Acceptance by firm judgment etc.*—Not to be confused with what is generally called blind acceptance. The whole mind must attain to that perfect state of assured reliance on the truth of instructions received, without which a whole-hearted, one-pointed practice of those instructions is not possible.]

सर्वदा स्थापनं बुद्धेः शुद्धे ब्रह्मणि सर्वदा ।

तत्समाधानमित्युक्तं न तु चित्तस्य लाबनम् ॥२६॥

✓ 26. Not the mere indulgence of thought (in curiosity) but the constant concentration of the intellect (or the affirming faculty) on

the ever-pure Brahman is what is called Samâdhâna or self-settledness.

[*Not the mere indulgence* etc.—[That is, not the mere intellectual or philosophical satisfaction in thinking of or studying the Truth.] The intellect must be sought to be resolved into the higher activity of concentration on the Truth.]

महंकारादिदेहान्तान् बन्धानज्ञानकल्पितान् ।
स्वस्वरूपावबोधेन मोक्तुमिच्छा मुमुक्षुता ॥२७॥

27. Mumukshutâ or yearning for freedom is the desire to free oneself, by realising one's true nature, from all bondages from that of egoism to that of the body,—bondages superimposed by Ignorance.

मन्दमध्यमरूपापि वैराग्येण शमादिना ।
प्रसादेन गुरोः सेयं प्रवृद्धा सूयते फलम् ॥२८॥

28. Even though torpid or mediocre, this yearning for freedom, through the grace of the Guru, may bear fruit (being developed) by means of Vairâgya (renunciation), Sama (calmness), and so on.

वैराग्यं च मुमुक्षुत्वं तीव्रं यस्य तु विद्यते ।
तस्मिन्नेवार्थवन्तः स्युः फलवन्तः शमादयः ॥२९॥

29. In his case verily whose renunciation and yearning for freedom are intense, calm-

ness and the other practices have (really)
their meaning and bear fruit.

एतयोर्मन्दता यत्र विरक्तत्वमुमुक्षयोः ।

मरौ सलिलवत्तत्र शमादेर्मानमात्रता ॥३०॥

30. Where (however) this renunciation and yearning for freedom are torpid, there calmness and the other practices are as mere appearances, like water in a desert !

[*Mere appearances etc.*—i. e. they are without any stability and may vanish like the mirage any time. (For without burning renunciation and desire for Freedom, the other practices may be swept off by a strong impulse of मोह or some strong blind attachment.])

मोक्षकारणसामग्र्यां भक्तिरेव गरीयसी ।

स्वस्वरूपानुसन्धानं भक्तिरित्यभिधीयते ॥३१॥

31. Among things conducive to Liberation, Devotion (Bhakti) alone holds the supreme place. The seeking after one's real nature is designated as Devotion.

[*The seeking etc.*—This definition is from the Advaita standpoint. Dualists who substitute Isvara, the Supreme Lord, for the Atman or Supreme Self immanent in being, of course define Bhakti otherwise. For example, Narada defines it as सा कस्मैचित् परमप्रेमरूपा—“ It is of the nature of extreme love to some Being,” and Sandilya, another authority

on the subject, puts it as सा परानुरक्तिरीश्वरे—“It is extreme attachment to Isvara, the Lord.” On reflection it will appear that there is not much difference between the definitions of the two schools.]

स्वात्मतत्त्वानुसन्धानं भक्तिरित्यपरे जगुः ।

उक्तसाधनसंपन्नस्तत्त्वजिज्ञासुरात्मनः ।

उपसीदेद्गुरुं प्राज्ञं यस्माद्बन्धविमोक्षणम् ॥३२॥

32. Others maintain that the inquiry into the truth of one's own Self is Devotion. The inquirer about the truth of the Atman who is possessed of the above-mentioned means of attainment should approach a wise preceptor, who confers emancipation from bondage ;

[*Truth of one's own self &c.*—This is simply putting the statement of the previous Sloka in another way, for we *are* the Atman in reality, though ignorance has veiled the truth from us.

Above-mentioned—i. e. in Slokas 19 and 31.]

श्रोत्रियोऽवृजिनोऽकामहतो यो ब्रह्मवित्तमः ।

ब्रह्मण्युपरतः शान्तो निरिन्धन इवानलः ।

अहेतुकदयासिन्धुर्बन्धुरानमतां सताम् ॥३३॥

33. Who is versed in the Vedas, sinless, unsmitten by desire and a knower of Brahman par excellence, who has withdrawn himself into Brahman, (calm, like fire that has consumed its fuel,) who is a boundless reservoir of

mercy that knows no reason, and a friend of all good people who prostrate themselves before him ;—

[*Fire.....fuel.*—Cf. Svetasvatara, VI. 19. The state of mergence in Brahman, and (the perfect cessation of all activity of the relative plane is meant.)

The Sloka is an adaptation of the language of Srutis.]

तमाराध्य गुरुं भक्त्या प्रह्वप्रश्रयसेवनैः ।

प्रसन्नं तमनुप्राप्य पृच्छेज्ज्ञातव्यमात्मनः ॥३४॥

34. Worshipping that Guru with devotion, and approaching him, when he is pleased with prostration, humility and service, (he) should ask him what he has got to know :—

स्वामिन्नमस्ते नतलोकवन्धो

कारुण्यसिन्धो पतितं भवाब्धौ ।

मामुद्धरात्मीयकटाक्षदृष्ट्या

ऋज्व्यातिकारुण्यसुधाभिवृष्ट्या ॥३५॥

35. O Master, O friend of those that bow to thee, thou ocean of mercy, I bow to thee ; save me, fallen as I am into this sea of birth and death, with a straightforward glance of thine eye, which sheds nectar-like grace supreme.

[The expression, abounding in hyperbole, is characteristically Oriental. The meaning is quite plain.]

दुर्वारसंसारदवाग्निमत्तं

दोधूयमानं दुरदृष्टवातैः

भीतं प्रपन्नं परिपाहि मृत्योः

यरण्यमन्यद्यदहं न जाने ॥३६॥

36. Save me from death, afflicted as I am by the unquenchable fire of this world-forest, and shaken violently by the winds of an untoward lot, terrified and (so) seeking refuge in thee, for I do not know of any other man with whom to seek shelter.

[*Forest-fire &c.*—The world (*Samsāra*) is commonly compared to a wilderness on fire. The physical and mental torments are referred to.

Untoward lot—the aggregate of bad deeds done in one's past incarnations, which bring on the evils of the present life.]

यान्ता महान्तो निवसन्ति सन्तो

वसन्तवल्लोकहितं चरन्तः ।

तीर्णाः स्वयं भीमभवार्षावं जना-

नहेतुनान्यानपि तारयन्तः ॥३७॥

37. There are good souls, calm and magnanimous, who do good to others as does the spring, and who having themselves crossed this dreadful ocean of birth and death, help others also to cross the same, without any motive whatsoever.

[*Do good.....spring*—i. e. unasked, out of their heart's bounty, as the spring infuses new life into animate and inanimate nature, unobserved and unsought. The next Sloka follows up the idea.]

अयं स्वभावः स्वत एव यत्पर-

श्रमापनोदप्रवणं महात्मनाम् ।

सुधांशुरेष स्वयमर्ककर्कश-

प्रभाभितप्तमवति क्षितिं किल ॥३८॥

38. It is the very nature of the magnanimous to move of their own accord towards removing others' troubles. Here, for instance, is the moon who, as everybody knows, voluntarily saves the earth parched by the flaming rays of the sun.

ब्रह्मानन्दरसानुभूतिकलितैः पूतैः सुशीतैर्युतै-
र्युष्मद्वाक्कलशोज्झितैः श्रुतिसुखैर्वाक्यामृतैः सेचय ।
संतप्तं भवतापदावदहनज्वालाभिरेनं प्रभो
धन्यास्ते भवदीक्षणक्षणगतेः पात्रीकृताः

स्वीकृताः ॥३९॥

39. O Lord, with thy nectar-like speech, sweetened by the enjoyment of the elixir-like bliss of Brahman, pure, cooling to a degree, issuing in streams from thy lips as from a pitcher, and delightful to the ear,—do thou sprinkle me who am tormented by worldly afflictions as by the

tongues of a forest-fire. Blessed are those on whom even a passing glance of thine eye lights, accepting them as thine own.

[Stripped of metaphor the Sloka would mean : Take pity on me and teach me the way out of this world and its afflictions.]

कथं तरेयं भवसिन्धुमेतं

का वा गतिर्मे कतमोऽस्त्युपायः ।

जाने न किञ्चित्कृपयाव मां प्रभो

संसारदुःखक्षतिमातनुष्व ॥४०॥

40. How to cross this ocean of phenomenal existence, what is to be my fate, and which of the means should I adopt—as to these I know nothing. Condescend to save me, O Lord, and describe at length how to put an end to the misery of this relative existence.

[*Which of the means:* Among the various and often conflicting means prescribed in the Shastras, which am I to adopt?]

तथा वदन्तं शरणागतं स्वं

संसारदावानलतापतप्तम् ।

निरीक्ष्य कारुण्यरसार्द्रदृष्ट्या

दद्यादभीतिं सहसा महात्मा ॥४१॥

41. As he thus speaks, tormented by the afflictions of the world—which is like

a forest on fire—and seeking his protection, the saint eyes him with a glance softened with pity and spontaneously bids him give up all fear.

विद्वान्स तस्मा उपसत्तिमीयुषे

मुमुक्षवे साधु ययोक्तकारिणे ।

प्रशान्तचित्ताय शमान्विताय

तत्त्वोपदेशं कृपयैव कुर्यात् ॥४२॥

42. To him who has sought his protection, thirsting for liberation, who duly obeys the injunctions of the scriptures, who is of a pacified mind, and endowed with calmness,—(to such a one) the sage proceeds to inculcate the truth out of sheer grace:

[This verse is an adaptation of Mundaka Upa. I. ii. 13.

To him who &c.—The adjectives imply that he is a qualified aspirant.]

मा भैष्ट विद्वंस्तव नास्त्यपायः

संसारसिन्धोस्तरणोऽस्त्युपायः ।

येनैव याता यतयोऽस्य पारं

तमेव मार्गं तव निर्दिशामि ॥४३॥

43. Fear not, O learned one, there is no death for thee; there is a means of crossing this sea of relative existence; that

very way by which sages have gone beyond it, I shall inculcate to thee.

अस्त्युपायो महान्कश्चित्संसारभयनाशनः ।

तेन तीर्त्या भवाम्भोधिं परमानन्दमाप्स्यसि ॥४३॥

44. There is a sovereign means which puts an end to the fear of relative existence; through that thou wilt cross the sea of Samsāra and attain bliss supreme.

वेदान्तार्थविचारेण जायते ज्ञानमुत्तमम् ।

तेनात्यन्तिकसंसारदुःखनाशो भवत्यनु ॥४५॥

45. Reasoning on the meaning of the Vedānta leads to efficient knowledge, which is immediately followed by the total annihilation of the misery born of relative existence.

[*Efficient knowledge*—the highest knowledge, which consists of the realisation of the identity of the individual soul with Brahman.]

श्रद्धाभक्तिध्यानयोगान्मुमुक्षो-

मुक्तेर्हेतून्वक्ति साक्षाच्छ्रुतेर्गीः ।

यो वा एतेष्वेव तिष्ठत्यमुष्य

मोक्षोऽविद्याकल्पितादेहबन्धात् ॥४६॥

46. Faith, devotion and the Yoga of meditation—these are mentioned by the Sruti as the immediate factors of Liberation

in the case of a seeker; whoever abides in these, gets Liberation from the bondage of the body, which is the conjuring of Ignorance.

[The reference is to Kaivalya Upanishad i. 2.

Faith—Shraddhâ, *Devotion*—Bhakti. These have been defined in Slokas 25 and 31, 32.

Bondage of the body—i. e. the identification of the Self with the body, which is solely due to Ignorance or Avidyâ.]

अज्ञानयोगात्परमात्मनस्तव

ह्यनात्मबन्धस्तत एव संसृतिः ।

तयोर्विवेकोदितबोधवह्नि-

रज्ञानकार्यं प्रदहेत्समूलम् ॥४७॥

47. It is verily through the touch of Ignorance that thou who art the Supreme Self, findest thyself under the bondage of non-Self, whence alone proceeds the round of births and deaths. The 'fire of knowledge, kindled by the discrimination between these two, burns up the effects of Ignorance together with their root.

शिष्य उवाच ।

कृपया श्रूयतां स्वामिन्प्रश्नोऽयं क्रियते मया

यदुत्तरमहं श्रुत्वा कृतार्थः स्यां भवन्मुखात् ॥४८॥

48. The disciple said: Condescend to listen, O Master, to the question I am

putting (to thee); I shall be gratified to hear a reply to the same from thy lips.

को नाम बन्धः कथमेव आगतः

कथं प्रतिष्ठास्य कथं विमोक्षः ।

कोऽसावनात्मा परमः क आत्मा

तयोर्विवेकः कथमेतदुच्यताम् ॥४६॥

49. What is Bondage, forsooth? How has it come (upon the Self)? How does it continue to exist? How is one freed from it? Who is this non-Self? And who is the Supreme Self? And how can one discriminate between them?—Do tell me about all these.

श्रीगुरुवाच ।

धन्योऽसि कृतकृत्योऽसि पावितं ते कुलं त्वया ।

यदविद्याबन्धमुक्त्या ब्रह्मीभवितुमिच्छसि ॥५०॥

50. The Guru replied: Blessed art thou! 'Thou hast achieved thy life's end and hast sanctified thy family, that thou wishest to attain Brahmanhood by getting free from the bondage of Ignorance!

ऋणमोचनकर्तारः पितुः सन्ति सुतादयः ।

बन्धमोचनकर्ता तु स्वस्मादन्यो न कश्चन ॥५१॥

51. A father has got his sons and others to free him from his debts, but he

has got none but himself to remove his bondage.

[In this and the next few Slokas the necessity of direct realisation is emphasised as the only means of removing Ignorance.]

मस्तकन्यस्तभारादेर्दुःखमन्यैर्निवार्यते ।

क्षुधादिकृतदुःखं तु विना स्वेन न केनचित् ॥५२॥

52. The trouble such as that caused by a load on the head can be removed by others, but none but one's own self can put a stop to the pain which is caused by hunger and the like.

पथ्यमौषधसेवा च क्रियते येन रोगिणा ।

आरोग्यसिद्धिर्दृष्टाऽस्य नान्यानुष्ठितकर्मणा ॥५३॥

53. The patient who takes (the proper) diet and medicine is alone seen to recover completely,—not through work done by others.

वस्तुस्वरूपं स्फुटबोधचक्षुषा ।

स्वेनैव वेद्यं न तु परिडतेन ।

चन्द्रस्वरूपं निजचक्षुषैव ।

ज्ञातव्यमन्यैरवगम्यते किम् ॥५४॥

54. The true nature of things is to be known *personally*, through the eye of clear illumination, and not through a sage: what the moon exactly is, is to be known

with one's own eyes; can others make him know it?

अविद्याकामकर्मादिपाशबन्धं विमोचितुम् ।

कः शक्नुयाद्विनात्मानं कल्पकोटिशतैरपि ॥५५॥

55. Who but one's own self can get rid of the bondage caused by the fetters of Ignorance, desire, action and the like, aye, even in a hundred crore of cycles?

[*Ignorance* of our real nature as the blissful Self leads to *desire*, which in its turn impels us to *action*, entailing countless sufferings.

Cycle—Kalpa, the entire duration of the evolved universe. See note on Sloka 6.]

न योगेन न सांख्येन कर्मणा नो न विद्यया ।

ब्रह्मात्मैकत्वबोधेन मोक्षः सिद्ध्यति नान्यथा ॥५६॥

56. Neither by Yoga, nor by Sankhya, nor by work, nor by learning, but by the realisation of one's identity with Brahman is Liberation possible, and by no other means.

[None of these, if practised *mechanically*, will bring on the highest knowledge—the absolute identity of the Jiva and Brahman—which alone, according to Advaita Vedanta, is the supreme way to liberation.

'Yoga' may mean Hathayoga which strengthens the body.

According to the Sankhya philosophy liberation

is achieved by the discrimination between Purusha and Prakriti. The Purusha is sentient but inactive, and all activity belongs to Prakriti, which is non-sentient, yet independent of the Purusha. The Sankhyas also believe in a plurality of Purushas. These are the main differences between the Sankhya and Vedanta philosophies.

Work—Work for material ends, such as getting to heaven and so forth, is meant.

✓ Compare Svetasvatara Upa. III. 8.—‘Seeing Him alone one transcends death, there is no other way.’]

वीणाया रूपसौन्दर्यं तन्त्रीवादनसौष्ठवम् ।

प्रजारञ्जनमात्रं तन्न साम्राज्याय कल्पते ॥५७॥

57. The beauty of a guitar’s form and the skill of playing on its chords serve merely to please some persons, they do not suffice to confer sovereignty.

वाग्वैखरी शब्दभरी शास्त्रव्याख्यानकौशलम् ।

वैदुष्यं विदुषां तद्वद्भुक्तये न तु मुक्तये ॥५८॥

58. Loud speech consisting of a shower of words, the skill in expounding Scriptures, and likewise erudition—these merely bring on a little personal enjoyment to the scholar but are no good for Liberation.

[Book-learning to the exclusion of realisation is deprecated in this and the following Slokas.

Loud speech.—Speech is divided into four kinds according to its degree of subtlety. *Vaikhari* is

the lowest class, and represents articulate speech. Hence, dabbling in mere terminology is meant.]

अविज्ञाते परे तत्त्वे शास्त्रार्थीतिस्तु निष्फला ।

विज्ञातेऽपि परे तत्त्वे शास्त्रार्थीतिस्तु निष्फला ॥५६॥

59. The study of Scriptures is useless as long as the highest Truth is unknown, and it is equally useless when the highest Truth has already been known.

[Prior to realisation, mere book-learning without Discrimination and Renunciation is useless as it cannot give us Freedom, and to the man of realisation, it is all the more so, as he has already achieved his life's end.]

शब्दजालं महारण्यं चित्तभ्रमणकारणम् ।

अतः प्रयत्नाज्ज्ञातव्यं तत्त्वज्ञैस्तत्त्वमात्मनः ॥६०॥

60. The Scriptures consisting of many words are a dense forest which causes the mind to ramble merely. Hence the man of wisdom should earnestly set about knowing the true nature of the Self.

अज्ञानसर्पदण्डस्य ब्रह्मज्ञानौषधं विना ।

किमु वेदैश्च शास्त्रैश्च किमु मन्त्रैः किमौषधैः ॥६१॥

61. For one who has been bitten by the serpent of Ignorance the only remedy is the knowledge of Brahman; of what avail are the Vedas and Scriptures, Mantras and medicines to such a one ?

न गच्छति विना पानं व्याधिरौषधशब्दतः ।

विनाऽपरोक्षानुभवं ब्रह्मशब्देन मुच्यते ॥६२॥

62. A disease does not leave off if one simply utter the name of the medicine, without taking it; (similarly) without direct realisation one cannot be liberated by the mere utterance of the word Brahman.

अकृत्वा दृश्यविलयमज्ञात्वा तत्त्वमात्मनः ।

ब्रह्मशब्देः कुतो मुक्तिरुक्तिमात्रफलैर्नृणाम् ॥६३॥

63. Without causing the objective universe to vanish and without knowing the truth of the self, how is one to achieve liberation by the mere utterance of the word Brahman?—it would result merely in an effort of speech.

[*Without causing...vanish.*—By realising one's identity with Brahman, the one without a second; in Samadhi, one becomes the pure Chit (knowledge absolute), and the duality of subject and object vanishes altogether. Short of this, ignorance which is the cause of all evil is not destroyed.]

अकृत्वा शत्रुसंहारमगत्वाखिलभूश्रियम् ।

राजाहमिति शब्दाद्धो राजा भवितुमर्हति ॥६४॥

64. Without killing one's enemies, and possessing oneself of the splendour of the entire surrounding region one cannot claim

to be an emperor by merely saying, 'I am an emperor.'

आतोक्तिं खननं तथोपरिशिलाद्युत्कर्षणं स्वीकृतिम् ।
निक्षेपः समपेक्षते नहि वहिः शब्दैस्तु निर्गच्छति ॥
तद्ब्रह्मविदोपदेशमननध्यानादिभिर्लभ्यते ।
मायाकार्यतिरोहितं स्वममलं तत्त्वं न दुर्युक्तिभिः॥

65. As a treasure hidden underground requires (for its extraction) competent instruction, excavation, the removal of stones and such other things lying above it and (finally) grasping, but never comes out by being (merely) called out by name, so the transparent Truth of the Self, which is hidden by Maya and its effects, is to be attained through the instructions of a knower of Brahman, followed by reflexion, meditation and so forth, but not through perverted argumentations.

[*Nikshepah*—something remaining hidden. The idea is—one must undergo the necessary practice.]

तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्नेन भवबन्धविमुक्तये ।
स्वैरेव यत्नः कर्तव्यो रोगादाविव पण्डितैः ॥६६॥

66. Therefore the wise should, as in the case of disease and the like, personally strive by all the means in their power to be free from the bondage of repeated births and deaths.

यस्त्वयाद्य कृतः प्रश्नो वरीयाञ्छास्त्रविन्मतः ।

सूत्रप्रायो निगूढार्थो ज्ञातव्यश्च मुमुक्षुभिः ॥६७॥

67. The question that you have asked to-day is excellent, approved by those versed in the Shastras, aphoristic, pregnant with meaning and fit to be known by the seekers after Liberation.

[*Aphoristic*—terse and pithy.]

शृणुष्वभावहितो विद्वन्यन्मया समुदीर्यते ।

तदेतच्छ्रवणात्सद्यो भवबन्धाद्विमोक्ष्यसे ॥६८॥

68. Listen attentively, O learned one, to what I am going to say. By listening to it you shall be instantly free from the bondage of Samsara.

मोक्षस्य हेतुः प्रथमो निगद्यते

वैराग्यमत्यन्तमनित्यवस्तुषु ।

ततः शमश्चापि दमस्तितिक्षा

न्यासः प्रसक्ताखिलकर्मणां भृशम् ॥६९॥

69. The first step to Liberation is the extreme aversion to all perishable things, then follow calmness, self-control, forbearance, and the utter relinquishment of all work enjoined in the Scriptures.

[*Aversion, calmness etc.*—These four have been defined in Slokas 20—24. Cf. *Sruti*—शान्तो दान्त उपरतस्तितिक्षुः ।

All work : all work done with motive, including the good ones prescribed in the Shastras and those that are evil—which men do prompted by their own nature.]

ततः श्रुतिस्तन्मननं सतत्त्व-

ध्यानं चिरं नित्यनिरन्तरं मुनेः ।

ततोऽविकल्पं परमेत्य विद्वा-

निहैव निर्वाणसुखं समृच्छति ॥७०॥

70. Then come hearing, reflection on that, and long, constant and unbroken meditation, for the Muni. After that the learned one attains the supreme Nirvikalpa state and realises the bliss of Nirvana even in this life.

[Compare Bri. Upa. II. iv. 5.

Hearing—of the Truth from the lips of the Guru.

Meditation—the flowing of the mind in one unbroken stream towards one object.

Muni—the man of reflection.

Nirvikalpa state—that state of the mind in which there is no distinction between subject and object—(all the mental activities are held in suspension, and the aspirant is one with his Atman.) It is a superconscious state, beyond all relativity, which can be *felt* by the fortunate seeker, but cannot be described in words.) The utmost that can be said of it is that it is inexpressible Bliss, and Pure Consciousness. Nirvâna, which literally means 'blown out,' is another name for this.]

यद्बोद्धव्यं तवेदानीमात्मानात्मविवेचनम् ।

तदुच्यते मया सम्यक् श्रुत्वात्मन्यवधारय ॥७१॥

71. Now I am going to tell you fully about what you ought to know—the discrimination between the Self and non-Self. Listen to it and decide about it in your mind.

मज्जास्थिमेदःपलरक्तचर्म-

त्वगाह्वयैर्धातुभिरेभिरन्वितम् ।

पादोरुवक्षोभुजपृष्ठमस्तकै-

रङ्गैरुपाङ्गैरुपयुक्तमेतत् ॥७२॥

72. Composed of the seven ingredients viz., marrow, bones, fat, flesh, blood, skin, and cuticle, and consisting of the following limbs and their parts—legs, thighs the chest, arms, the back, and the head—

अहंममेति प्रथितं शरीरं

मोहास्पदं स्थूलमितीर्यते बुधैः ।

नभोनभस्वद्देहनाम्बुभूमयः

सूक्ष्माणि भूतानि भवन्ति तानि ॥७३॥

73. —This body, reputed to be the abode of the infatuation of 'I and mine,' is designated by sages as the gross body. The sky, air, fire, water and earth are subtle elements. They—

[*The sky, air etc.*—These are the materials out

of which the gross body has been formed. They have got two states, one subtle and the other gross.]

परस्परांशैर्मिलितानि भूत्वा

स्थूलानि च स्थूलशरीरहेतवः ।

मात्रास्तदीया विषया भवन्ति

शब्दादयः पञ्च सुखाय भावन्तुः ॥७४॥

74. Being united with parts of one another and becoming gross (they) form the gross body. And their subtle essences form sense-objects—the groups of five such as sound and the rest which conduce to the happiness of the experiencer, the individual soul.

[*Being united &c.*—The process is as follows: Each of the five elements is divided into two parts, one of the two halves is further divided into four parts. Then each gross element is formed by the union of one-half of itself with one-eighth of each of the other four.

Subtle essences—Tanmātrās.

Form sense-objects—by being received by the sense-organs.

Sound and the rest—sound, touch, smell, taste and sight.

Happiness &c.—Happiness includes its opposite, —misery also.]

य एषु मूढा विषयेषु वद्धा

रागोत्थायेन सुदुर्दमेन ।

आयान्ति निर्यान्त्यथ ऊर्द्धमुच्चैः

स्वकर्मदूतेन जवेन नीताः ॥७५॥

75. Those fools who are tied to these sense-objects by the stout cord of attachment, so very difficult to snap, come and depart, up and down, carried amain by the powerful emissary of one's own action.

[*Come and depart &c.*—Become subject to birth and death and assume various bodies from those of angels to those of brutes, according to the merits of their work.

Powerful emissary &c.—Just as culprit seizing things not belonging to him is put in fetters and sentenced by the royal affair in various ways, so the Jiva, oblivious of his real nature, through his attachment to sense-object is subjected to various kinds of misery.]

शब्दादिभिः पञ्चभिरेव पञ्च

पञ्चत्वमापुः स्वगुणेन बद्धाः ।

कुरङ्गमातङ्गपतङ्गमीन-

भृङ्गा नरः पञ्चभिरश्रितः किम् ॥७६॥

76. The deer, the elephant, the moth, the fish and the black-bee—these five have died, being tied to one or other of the five senses viz., sound etc., through their own attachment. What then is in store for man who is attached to all these five!

[Their own attachment : The word 'guna' in the text means both 'a rope' and 'a tendency.']

दोषेण तीव्रो विषयः कृष्णसर्पविषादपि ।

विषं निहन्ति भोक्तारं द्रष्टारं चक्षुषाण्ययम् ॥७७॥

77. Sense-objects are more virulent in their evil effects than the poison of the cobra even. Poison kills one who takes it but those others kill one who even looks at them through the eyes.

[*Looks at them.....eyes.*—The mention of the eyes here is only typical, and implies the other sense-organs also ; contact with the external world by *any* organ, is intended.]

विषयाशमहापाशाद्यो विमुक्तः सुदुस्त्यजात् ।

स एव कल्पते मुक्त्यै नान्यः षट्शास्त्रवेद्यपि ॥७८॥

78. He who is free from the terrible fetters of the hankering for the sense-objects so very difficult to get rid of, is alone fit for liberation, and none else.—even though he be versed in all the six Shastras.

[*Six Shastras.*—The six schools of Indian philosophy are meant. Mere book-learning without (the heart's yearning for emancipation) will not produce any effect.]

आपातवैराग्यवतो मुमुक्षु-

न्मवाब्धिपारं प्रतियातुमुद्यतात् ।

आशाग्रहो मज्जयतेऽन्तराले

निगृह्य कण्ठे विनिवर्त्य वेगात् ॥७९॥

79. Those seekers after liberation who have got only an apparent dispassion (Vairāgya) and are trying to cross the ocean of Samsāra (relative existence), the shark of hankering catches by the throat and violently snatching away drowns them half-way.

[*Snatching away*—from the pursuit of Brahmanana.]

विषयाख्यग्रहो येन सुविरक्त्यसिना हतः ।

स गच्छति भवाम्भोघेः पारं प्रत्यूहवर्जितः ॥५०॥

80. He who has killed the shark known as sense-object with the sword of mature dispassion, crosses the ocean of Samsāra, free from all obstacles.

[*Dispassion*—Vairāgya.]

विषमविषयमार्गैर्गच्छतोऽनच्छबुद्धेः

प्रतिपदमभियातो मृत्युरप्येष विद्धि ।

हितसुजनगुरुकृत्या गच्छतः स्वस्य युक्त्या

प्रभवति फलसिद्धिः सत्यमित्येव विद्धि ॥५१॥

81. Know that death quickly overtakes the stupid man who walks along the dreadful ways of sense-pleasure, whereas one who walks in accordance with the instructions of a well-wishing and worthy Guru, as also his own reasoning, achieves his end—know this to be true.

मोक्षस्य क्राङ्क्षा यदि वै तवास्ति
 त्यजातिदूराद्विषयान्विषं यथा ।
 पीयूषवक्षोषदयात्तुमार्जव-
 प्रशान्तिदान्तीर्भज नित्यमादरात् ॥८२॥

82. If indeed thou hast a craving for liberation shun sense-objects from a good distance as thou wouldst do poison and always cultivate carefully the nectar-like virtues of contentment, compassion, forgiveness, straight-forwardness, calmness and self-control.

अनुक्षणं यत्परिहृत्य कृत्य-
 मनाद्यविद्याकृतबन्धमोक्षणम् ।
 देहः परार्थोऽयममुष्य पोषणे
 यः सज्जते स स्वमनेन हन्ति ॥८३॥

83. Whoever leaves aside what should always be attempted, viz., the emancipation from the bondage of Ignorance without beginning, and passionately seeks to nourish this body—which is an object for others to enjoy—commits suicide thereby.

[*For others to enjoy* : to be eaten perchance by dogs and jackals after death.]

सरीरपोषणार्थं सन् य आत्मानं दिदृक्षति ।
 ग्राहं दारुभिया धृत्वा नदीं तर्तुं स गच्छति ॥८४॥

84. Whoever seeks to realise the Self

by devoting himself to the nourishment of the body, proceeds to cross a river by catching hold of a crocodile, mistaking it for a log.

मोह एव महामृत्युर्मुमुक्षोर्वपुरादिषु ।

मोहो विनिर्जितो येन स मुक्तिपदमर्हति ॥८५॥

85. So for a seeker after liberation the infatuation over things like the body is a dire death. He who has thoroughly conquered this deserves the state of freedom.

[*Infatuation*.—That I am the body or that the body etc. are mine.]

मोहं जहि महामृत्युं देहदारसुतादिषु ।

यं जित्वा मुनयो यान्ति तद्विष्णोः परमं पदम् ॥८६॥

86. Conquer the infatuation over things like the body, one's wife and children,—conquering which the sages reach that Supreme State of Vishnu.

[*Supreme State of Vishnu*.—From Rig-Veda, I. xxii. 20-21.]

त्वङ्मांसरुधिरस्नायुमेदोमज्जास्थिसंकुलम् ।

पूर्णं मूत्रपुरीषाभ्यां स्थूलं निन्द्यमिदं वपुः ॥८७॥

87. This gross body is to be deprecated for it consists of the skin, flesh, blood, arteries and veins, fat, marrow and bones, and full of other offensive things.

पञ्चीकृतेभ्यो भूतेभ्यः स्थूलेभ्यः पूर्वकर्मणा ।

समुत्पन्नमिदं स्थूलं भोगायतनमात्मनः ॥

अवस्था जागरस्तस्य स्थूलार्थानुभवो यतः ॥८८॥

88. 'This gross body is produced by one's past actions out of the gross elements subdividing and combining with the other four, and is the medium of experience for the soul. That is its waking state in which it perceives gross objects.

[*Subdividing etc.—Panchikarana* : see note on Sloka 74.]

बाह्येन्द्रियैः स्थूलपदार्थसेवां

स्रक्चन्दनस्र्यादिविचित्ररूपाम् ।

करोति जीवः स्वयमेतदात्मना

तस्मात्प्रशस्तिर्वपुषोऽस्य जागरे ॥८९॥

89. Identifying itself with this form the individual soul, though separate, enjoys gross objects, such as garlands and sandal-paste etc., by means of the external organs. Hence this body has its fullest play in the waking state.

सर्वोपि बाह्यसंसारः पुरुषस्य यदाश्रयः ।

विद्धि देहमिदं स्थूलं गृहवद्गृहमेधिनः ॥९०॥

90. Know this gross body to be like a house to the householder, on which rests man's entire dealing with the external world.

स्थूलस्य सम्भवजरामरणानि धर्माः

स्थौल्यादयो बहुविधाः शिशुताद्यवस्थाः ।

वर्णाश्रमादिनियमा बहुधाऽमयाः स्युः

पूजावमानबहुमानमुखा विशेषाः ॥६१॥

91. Birth, decay and death are the various characteristics of the gross body, as also stoutness etc.; childhood etc. are its different conditions; it has got various restrictions regarding caste and order of life; it is subject to various diseases, and meets with different kinds of treatment, such as worship, insult and high honours.

Caste—Brâhmana &c. Order of life—Brahmacharya etc.]

बुद्धीन्द्रियाणि श्रवणं त्वगक्षि

घ्राणं च जिह्वा विषयावबोधनात् ।

वाक्पाणिपादा गुदमस्युपस्यः

कर्मेन्द्रियाणि प्रवर्णेन कर्मसु ॥६२॥

92. The ears, skin, eyes, nose and tongue are organs of knowledge, for they help us to cognise objects; the vocal organs, hands, legs etc. are organs of action, owing to their tendency for work.

निगद्यतेऽन्तःकरणं मनोधी-

रहङ्कृतिश्चित्तमिति स्ववृत्तिभिः ।

मनस्तु संकल्पविकल्पनादिभि-

बुद्धिः पदार्थाध्यवसायधर्मतः ॥६३॥

अत्राभिमानादहमित्यहङ्कृतिः ।

स्वार्थानुसन्धानगुणेन चित्तम् ॥६४॥

93—94. The inner organ (Antahkarana) is called Manas, Buddhi, Ego or Chitta, according to their respective functions: the Manas, from its considering the pros and cons of a thing; the Buddhi, from its property of determining the truth of objects; the Ego, from its identification with this body as one's own self; and the Chitta, from its function of seeking for pleasurable objects.

प्राणापानव्यानोदानसमाना भवत्यसौ प्राणः ।

स्वयमेव वृत्तिभेदाद्विकृतिभेदात्सुवर्णसलिला-

दिवत् ॥६५॥

95. The same Prána becomes Prána, Apána, Vyána, Udána and Samána according to their diversity of functions and modifications, like gold and water etc.

[*Like gold etc.*—Just as the same gold is fashioned into various ornaments, and as water takes the form of foam, waves, etc.]

वागादि पञ्च श्रवणादि पञ्च

प्राणादि पञ्चाक्ष्रमुखानि पञ्च ।

बुद्ध्याद्यविद्यापि च कामकर्मणि

पुर्यष्टकं सूक्ष्मशरीरमाहुः ॥६६॥

96. The five organs of action such as speech etc., the five organs of knowledge beginning with the ear, the group of five Pránas, Buddhi and the rest, together with Nescience, desire and action—these eight 'cities' make up what is called the subtle body.

[*Nescience &c.*—See note on Sloka 55.]

इदं शरीरं शृणु सूक्ष्मसंहितं

लिङ्गं त्वपञ्चीकृतभूतसम्भवम् ।

नवासनं कर्मफलानुभावकं

स्वाज्ञानतोऽनादिरुपाधिरात्मनः ॥६७॥

97. Listen,—this subtle body, called also Linga body, is produced out of the elements before their subdividing and combining with each other, is possessed of desires and causes the soul to experience the fruits of its actions. It is a beginningless superimposition on the soul brought on by its own ignorance.

स्वप्ने भवत्यस्य विभक्त्यवस्था

स्वमात्रशेषेण विभाति यत्र ।

स्वप्ने तु बुद्धिः स्वयमेव जाग्रत-

कालीचनानाविधवासनाभिः ॥६८॥

कर्त्रादिभावं प्रतिपद्य राजते

यत्र स्वयं भाति ह्ययं परात्मा ।

बीमात्रकोपाधिरक्षेपसाक्षी

न लिप्यते तत्कृतकर्मलेशैः ।

यस्मादसङ्गस्ततएव कर्मभि-

र्न लिप्यते किञ्चिदुपाधिना कृतैः ॥६६॥

98—99. Dream is a state of the soul distinct from the waking state, where it shines by itself. In dreams Buddhi, by itself, takes on the role of the agent and the like, owing to various desires of the waking state, while the supreme Atman shines in its own glory,—with Buddhi as its only superimposition, the witness of everything, and is not touched by the least work that the Buddhi does. As it is wholly unattached, it is not touched by any work that its superimpositions may perform.

[*Buddhi*—here stands for the *Antahkarana*—the “inner organ” or mind.

By itself—independently of the objective world.

Takes on the role &c.—The Atman is the one intelligent principle, and whatever Buddhi does it does borrowing the light of the Atman.]

सर्वव्यापृतिकरणं जिह्ममिदं स्याच्छिदात्मनः पुंसः ।

वास्यादिकमिव तद्वशात्तेनैवात्मा भवत्यसङ्गोऽयम् ॥

100. This subtle body is the instrument for all activity of the Atman, who is Knowledge Absolute, like the adze and other tools of a carpenter. Therefore this Atman is perfectly unattached.

अन्धत्वमन्दत्वपटुत्वधर्माः

सौगुण्यवैगुण्यवशाद्धि चक्षुषः ।

बाधिर्यमूकत्वमुखास्तथैव

श्रोत्रादिधर्मा न तु वेत्तुरात्मनः ॥१०१॥

101. Blindness, weakness, and sharpness are conditions of the eye, due to its fitness or defectiveness merely; so are deafness and dumbness etc. of the ear and so forth,—but never of the Atman, the Knower.

उच्छ्वासनिःश्वासविजृम्भणक्षुत्त-

प्रस्यन्दनाद्युत्क्रमणादिकाः क्रियाः ।

प्राणादिकर्माणि वदन्ति तज्ज्ञाः

प्राणस्य धर्मावशनापिपासे ॥१०२॥

102. Inhalation and exhalation, yawning, sneezing, secretion, and leaving this body etc. are called by experts functions of Prána and the rest, while hunger and thirst are characteristics of Prána proper.

अन्तःकरणमेतेषु चक्षुरादिषु वर्ध्मणि ।

अहमित्यभिमानेन तिष्ठत्याभासतेजसा ॥१०३॥

103. The inner organ (mind) has its seat in the organs such as the eye etc., as well as in the body, identifying itself with them and endued with a reflection of the Atman.

अहङ्कारः स विज्ञेयः कर्ता भोक्ताभिमान्ययम् ।
सत्त्वादिगुणयोगेन चावस्थात्रयमश्नुते ॥१०४॥

104. Know that it is Egoism which, identifying itself with the body, becomes the doer or enjoyer and in conjunction with the Gunas such as the Sattva, assumes the three different states.

[*Gunas*—the three component factors of Prakriti.
Different states—those of waking etc.]

विषयाणामनुकूल्ये सुखी दुःखी विपर्यये ।

सुखं दुःखं च तद्धर्मः सदानन्दस्य नात्मनः ॥१०५॥

105. When the sense-objects are favourable it becomes happy, and it becomes miserable when the case is contrary. So happiness and misery are the characteristics of egoism, and not of the ever-blissful Atman.

आत्मार्थत्वेन हि प्रेयान्विषयो न स्वतः प्रिय ।

स्वत एव हि सर्वेषामात्मा प्रियतमो यतः ।

तत आत्मा सदानन्दो नास्य दुःखं कदाचन ॥१०६॥

106. Sense-objects are pleasurable only

as dependent on the Atman manifesting through them, and not independently, because the Atman is by its very nature the most beloved of all. Therefore the Atman is ever blissful, and never suffers misery.

[*Vide* Bri. Upa.—Yâjnavalkya's teachings to his wife Maitreyi.]

यत्सुषुप्तौ निर्विषय आत्मानन्दोऽनुभूयते ।

श्रुतिप्रत्यक्षमैतिह्यमनुमानं च जाग्रति ॥१०७॥

107. That in profound sleep we experience the bliss of Atman independent of sense-objects, is clearly attested by Sruti, direct perception, tradition, and inference.

[*Sruti*—Chhândogya, Brihadâran'yaka, Kausitaki and other Upanishads.

Jaagrati—is a plural verb.]

अव्यक्तनाम्नी परमेशशक्ति-

रनाद्यविद्या त्रिगुणात्मिका परा ।

कार्यानुमेया सुश्रियैव माया

यथा जगत्सर्वमिदं प्रसूयते ॥१०८॥

108. Avidya (Nescience) or Maya, called also the Undifferentiated, is the power of the Lord. It is without beginning, is made up of the three Gunas and is superior to the effects (as their cause). She is to be inferred by one of clear intellect only from the effects She produces.

It is She who brings forth this whole universe.

[*The Undifferentiated*—the perfectly balanced state of the three Gunas, where there is no manifested universe. When this balance is disturbed, then evolution begins.

Power of the Lord.—This distinguishes the Vedantic conception of Maya from the Sankhya view of Prakriti which they call insentient and at the same time independent.]

सन्नाप्यसन्नाप्युभयात्मिका नो

भिन्नाप्यभिन्नाप्युभयात्मिका नो ।

साङ्गाप्यनङ्गा ह्युभयात्मिका नो

महाद्भुताऽनिर्वचनीयरूपा ॥१०६॥

109. She is neither existent nor non-existent nor partaking of both characters; neither same nor different nor both; —neither composed of parts nor an indivisible whole nor both; She is most wonderful and cannot be described in words.

शुद्धाद्वयब्रह्मविवोधनाश्या

सर्पभ्रमो रज्जुविवेकतो यथा ।

रजस्तमःसत्त्वमिति प्रसिद्धा

गुणास्तदीयाः प्रथितैः स्वकार्यैः ॥११०॥

110. This Maya can be destroyed by the realisation of the pure Brahman, the

one without a second, just as the mistaken idea of a snake is removed by the discrimination of the rope. She has her Gunas known as Rajas, Tamas and Sattva, named after their respective functions.

विक्षेपशक्ती रजसः क्रियात्मिका

यतः प्रवृत्तिः प्रसृता पुराणी ।

रागादयोऽस्याः प्रभवन्ति नित्यं

दुःखादयो ये मनसो विकाराः ॥१११॥

111. Rajas has its Vikshepa-Shakti or projecting power which is of the nature of an activity, and from which this primeval flow of activity has emanated. From this also, the mental modifications such as attachment and the rest and grief and the like are continually produced.

[*Vikshepa-shakti*—that power which at once projects a new form when once the real nature of a thing has been veiled by the *āvarana-shakti*, mentioned later in Sloka 113.

Primeval flow etc.—i. e. the phenomenal world, alternately evolving and going back into an involved state. Cf. Gita xv. 4.]

कामः क्रोधो लोभदम्भाद्यसूयाऽ-

हृङ्कारेर्ष्यामत्सराद्यास्तु घोराः ।

धर्मा एते राजसाः पुम्प्रवृत्ति-

यस्मादेषा तद्रजो बन्धहेतुः ॥११२॥

112. Lust, anger, avarice, arrogance, spite, egoism, envy and jealousy etc.—these are the dire attributes of Rajas, from which this worldly tendency of man is produced. Therefore Rajas is a cause of bondage.

एषाऽऽवृत्तिर्नाम तमोगुणस्य

शक्तिर्यथा वस्त्ववभासतेऽन्यथा ।

सैषा निदानं पुरुषस्य संसृते-

र्विक्षेपशक्तेः प्रवणस्य हेतुः ॥११३॥

113. *Āvriti* or the veiling power is the power of Tamas which makes things appear other than what they are. It is this that causes man's repeated transmigrations, and starts the action of the projecting power (*Vikshepa*).

प्रज्ञावानपि पण्डितोऽपि चतुरोऽप्यत्यन्तसूक्ष्मात्मद-
ग्ध्यालीढस्तमसा न वेत्ति बहुधा संबोधितोऽपि
स्फुटम् ।

भ्रान्त्यारोपितमेव साधु कलयत्यालम्बते तद्गुणान्
हन्तासौ प्रबला दुरन्ततमसः शक्तिर्महत्यावृत्तिः ॥

114. Even wise and learned men and men who are clever and adepts in the vision of the exceedingly subtle Atman, are overpowered by Tamas and do not understand the Atman even though clearly explained in various ways. What is simply

superimposed by delusion, they consider as true, and attach themselves to its effects. Alas! How powerful is the great *Avriti* Shakti of dreadful Tamas!

अभावना वा विपरीतभावनाऽ-

संभावना विप्रतिपत्तिरस्याः ।

संसर्गयुक्तं न विमुञ्चति ध्रुवं

विक्षेपशक्तिः क्षपयत्यजस्रम् ॥११५॥

115. Absence of right judgment, or contrary judgment, want of definite belief and doubt—these certainly never desert one who has any connection with this “veiling power” and then the “projecting power” gives ceaseless trouble.

[*Want of definite belief*—in the existence of a thing even though there may be a vague notion of it.]

अज्ञानमालस्यजडत्वनिद्रा-

प्रमादमूढत्वमुखास्तमोगुणाः ।

एतैः प्रयुक्तो नहि वेत्ति किञ्चि-

न्निद्रालुवत्स्तम्भवदेव तिष्ठति ॥११६॥

116. Ignorance, lassitude, dulness, sleep, inadvertence and stupidity etc. are attributes of Tamas. One tied to these does not comprehend anything but remains like one asleep or like a stock or stone.

[*Stock or stone*—lit. pillar.]

सत्त्वं विशुद्धं जलवत्तथापि

ताभ्यां मिलित्वा सरणाय कल्पते ।

यत्रात्मविम्बः प्रतिविम्बितः सन्

प्रकाशयत्यर्क इवाखिलं जडम् ॥११७॥

117. Pure Sattva is (clear) like water, yet in conjunction with Rajas and Tamas makes for transmigration. A glimpse of the Atman becomes reflected in the Sattva and like the sun reveals the entire world of matter.

मिश्रस्य सत्त्वस्य भवन्ति धर्मा

स्त्वमानिताद्या नियमा यमाद्याः ।

श्रद्धा च भक्तिश्च मुमुक्षुता च

दैवी च सम्पत्तिरसन्निवृत्तिः ॥११८॥

118. The traits of mixed Sattva are an utter absence of pride etc. and Niyamas and Yama etc., as well as faith, devotion, yearning for liberation, the divine tendencies and turning away from the unreal.

[*Absence of pride etc.*—The reference is to the higher attributes enumerated in the Bhagavad-Gita XIII. 8-12.

Yama—Non-killing, truthfulness etc. *Niyama*—Purity, contentment etc. Vide Patanjali's Yoga Aphorisms III. 30 & 32.

Divine tendencies—The reference is to the opening Slokas of Gita, Ch. XVI.]

विशुद्धसत्त्वस्य गुणाः प्रसादः

स्वात्मानुभूतिः परमा प्रशान्तिः ।

तृप्तिः प्रहर्षः परमात्मनिष्ठा

यया सदानन्दरसं समृच्छति ॥११६॥

119. The traits of pure Sattva are cheerfulness, the realisation of one's own Self, supreme peace, contentment, bliss, and steady devotion for the Atman, by which the aspirant enjoys bliss everlasting.

[*Pure Sattva*—Sattva unmixed with Rajas and Tamas elements.]

अव्यक्तमेतत्त्रिगुणैर्निरुक्तं

तत्कारणं नाम शरीरमात्मनः ।

सुषुप्तिरेतस्य विभक्त्यवस्था

प्रलीनसर्वेन्द्रियबुद्धिवृत्तिः ॥१२०॥

120. This Undifferentiated spoken of as the compound of the three Gunas is the causal body of the soul. Profound sleep is its special state, in which the functions of the mind and all its organs are suspended.

[*Undifferentiated*—*Avyaktam*, mentioned in Sloka 108 and following.

Of the soul—identifying itself through ignorance with this or the other two bodies.

The functions.....suspended—not in perfect knowledge as in Samadhi, but in ignorance. This is the differentia between these two states.]

सर्वप्रकारप्रमितिप्रशान्ति-

बीजात्मनावस्थितिरेव बुद्धेः ।

सुषुप्तिरेतस्य किल प्रतीतिः

किञ्चिन्न वेद्मीति जगत्प्रसिद्धेः ॥१२१॥

121. Profound sleep is the cessation of all kinds of perception, in which the mind remains in a subtle, seed-like form. The test of this is the universal verdict that I did not know anything then.

[*All kinds of perception*—including remembrance and delusion also.

The universal verdict &c.—This negative remembrance proves the continuity of the mind even in the *sushupti* state.]

देहेन्द्रियप्राणमनोऽहमादयः

सर्वे विकारा विषयाः सुखादयः ।

व्योमादिभूतान्यखिलं च विश्व-

मव्यक्तपर्यन्तमिदं ह्यनात्मा ॥१२२॥

122. The body and the organs, the Pranas, Manas and Egoism etc., all forms of function, the sense-objects, pleasures and the rest, the gross elements such as the ether and so forth, in fact, the whole universe, up to the Undifferentiated—all this is Not-self.

[This and the next Sloka set forth what we are to avoid identifying ourselves with. We are the Pure Self, eternally free from all duality.]

माया मायाकार्यं सर्वं महदादिदेहपर्यन्तम् ।

असदिदमनात्मतत्त्वं विद्धि त्वं मरुमरीचिका-

कल्पम् ॥१२३॥

123. From Mahat down to the gross body everything is the effect of Maya : These and Maya Herself know thou to be Non-self and therefore unreal like the mirage in a desert.

[*Mahat*—Cosmic Intelligence. It is the first to proceed from Prakriti or Maya. For the hierarchy vide Katha Upa. I. iii. 10-11.]

अथ ते संप्रवक्ष्यामि स्वरूपं परमात्मनः ।

यद्विज्ञाय नरो बन्धान्मुक्तः कैवल्यमश्नुते ॥१२४॥

124. Now I am going to tell thee of the real nature of the Paramatman, realising which man is freed from bondage and attains liberation.

[*Liberation* : 'Kaivalya' literally means extreme aloofness.]

अस्ति कश्चित्स्वयं नित्यमहंप्रत्ययलम्बनः ।

अवस्थात्रयसाक्षी सन्पञ्चकोशविलक्षणः ॥१२५॥

125. There is some Absolute Entity, the eternal substratum of the perception of Egoism, the witness of three states, and distinct from the five sheaths or coverings.

[*Five sheaths &c.*—Consisting respectively of Anna (matter), Prâna (force), Mana (mind),

Vijnâna (knowledge) and Ananda (Bliss). The first two comprise this body of ours, the third and fourth make up the subtle body (Sukshma Sarira) and the last the causal body (Kârana Sarira). The Atman referred to in this Sloka is beyond them all. These Kosas will be dealt with later on in the book.]

**यो विजानाति सकलं जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तिषु ।
बुद्धितद्रुतिसद्भावमभावमहमित्ययम् ॥१२६॥**

126. Who knows everything that happens in the waking state, in dream and in profound sleep, is aware of the presence or absence of the mind and its functions, and is the background of the notion, 'Here I am.'

[This Sloka gives the purport of such Sruti passages as Kena Up. I. 6, and Bri. III. iv. 2.]

**यः पश्यति स्वयं सर्वं यन्न पश्यति कश्चन ।
यश्चेतयति बुद्ध्यादि न तद्यं चेतयत्ययम् ॥१२७॥**

127. Who Himself sees all, whom no one beholds, who illumines the Buddhi etc., but whom they cannot illumine.—This is He.

**येन विश्वमिदं व्याप्तं यन्न व्याप्नोति किञ्चन ।
आभारूपमिदं सर्वं यं भान्तमनुभात्ययम् ॥१२८॥**

128. By whom this universe is pervaded, whom nothing pervades, who shining all

this (universe) shines as His reflection.—
This is He.

[*By whom etc.*—Compare Chhándogya III. xi. 6, and Gita x. 42.

Who shining etc.—A reproduction of the sense of the celebrated verse occurring in Katha Upa. II. V. 15, Mundaka II. ii. 10, and Swetaswatara vi. 14.]

यस्य सन्निधिमात्रेण देहेन्द्रियमनोधियः ।

विषयेषु स्वकीयेषु वर्तन्ते प्रेरिता इव ॥१२९॥

129. By whose very presence the body, the organs, mind and intellect keep to their respective spheres of action, like servants!

अहङ्कारादिदेहान्ता विषयाश्च सुखादयः ।

वेद्यन्ते घटवद् येन नित्यबोधस्वरूपिणा ॥१३०॥

130. By whom everything from Egoism down to the body, the sense-objects and pleasure etc. is known as palpably as a jar,—for He is the essence of Eternal Knowledge !

[Compare Bri. IV. iii. 23.]

एषोऽन्तरात्मा पुरुषः पुराणो

निरन्तराखण्डसुखानुभूतिः ।

सदैकरूपः प्रतिबोधमात्रो

येनेषिता वागसवश्चरन्ति ॥१३१॥

131. This is the innermost Self, the primeval Purusha (Being), whose essence

is the constant realisation of infinite Bliss, who is ever the same, yet reflecting through the different mental modifications, and commanded by whom the organs and Pranas perform their functions.

[*Innermost Self*—Vide Bri. III. 4 and elsewhere.

Reflecting etc.—Compare Kena II. 12.

Commanded by whom &c.—See the opening Sloka of the same Upanishad and the reply given to it later on.]

अत्रैव सत्त्वात्मनि धीगुहाया-

मव्याकृताकाश उशत्प्रकाशः ।

आकाश उच्चैरविवत्प्रकाशते

स्वतेजसा विश्वमिदं प्रकाशयन् ॥१३२॥

132. In this very body, in the mind full of Sattva, in the secret chamber of the intellect, in the *Ākāśa* known as the Unmanifested, the Atman, of charming splendour, shines like the sun aloft, manifesting this universe through Its own effulgence.

[This Sloka gives the hint where to look in for the Atman. First of all there is the gross body; within this there is the mind or "inner organ," of which *Buddhi* or intelligence, characterised by determination, is the most developed form; within *Buddhi* again, pervading it, is the causal body known as the Unmanifested. We must seek the Atman inside this. The idea is that

Atman transcends all the three bodies—in fact the whole sphere of duality and materiality. The word 'Akasa' often occurs in the Sruti in the sense of Atman or Brahman. The Vedanta Sutas (I. i. 22) discuss this question and decide in favour of this meaning.]

ज्ञाता मनोऽहंकृतिविक्रियाणां

देहेन्द्रियप्राणकृतक्रियाणाम् ।

अयोऽग्निवत्ताननुवर्तमानो

न चेष्टते नो विकरोति किञ्चन ॥१३३॥

133. —The knower of the modifications of mind and egoism, and of the activities of the body, the organs, and Pranas, apparently taking their forms, like the fire in a ball of iron; It neither acts nor is subject to change in the least.

[*Like the fire.....iron*—Just as fire has no form of its own, but seems to take on the form of the iron ball which it turns red-hot, so the Atman though without form seems to appear as Buddhi and so forth.

Compare Katha II. ii. 9.]

न जायते नो म्रियते न वर्द्धते

न क्षीयते नो विकरोति नित्यः ।

विक्षीयमानेऽपि वपुष्यमुष्मि-

न्न क्षीयते कुम्भ इवाम्बरः स्वयम् ॥१३४॥

134. It is neither born nor dies, It neither grows nor decays, nor does It

undergo any change, being eternal. It does not cease to exist even when this body is destroyed, like the sky in a jar (after it is broken), for It is independent.

[This Sloka refers to the six states enumerated by Yaska, which overtake every being, such as birth, existence etc. The Atman is above all change.]

प्रकृतिविकृतिभिन्नः शुद्धबोधस्वभावः

सदसदिदमशेषं भासयन्निर्विशेषः ।

विलसति परमात्मा जाग्रदादिष्ववस्था-

स्वहमहमिति साक्षात्साक्षिरूपेण बुद्धेः ॥१३५

135. The Supreme Self, different from the Prakriti and its modifications, of the essence of Pure Knowledge, and Absolute, directly manifests this entire gross and subtle universe, in the waking and other states, as the substratum of the persistent sense of egoism and manifests Itself as the Witness of Buddhi, the determinative faculty.

[*Prakriti*—the Mother of the entire manifested universe.

Gross and subtle universe—the world of matter and thought.

The Witness of Buddhi—all actions that we seem to be doing are really done by Buddhi, while the Self ever stands aloof, the only Absolute Entity.]

नियमितमनसामुं त्वं स्वमात्मानमात्म-

न्ययमहमिति साक्षाद्विद्धि बुद्धिप्रसादात् ।

जनिमरणतरंगापारसंसारसिन्धुं

प्रतर भव कृतार्थो ब्रह्मरूपेण संस्थः ॥१३६॥

136. By means of a regulated mind and the purified intellect (Buddhi) realise thou directly thy own Self, in the body, so as to identify thyself with It, cross the boundless ocean of Samsara whose waves are birth and death, and firmly established in Brahman as thy own essence be blessed.

[*Identity.....It*—instead of with the gross, subtle and causal bodies.

Established.....nature—By our very nature we are ever identified with Brahman, but through ignorance we think we are limited and so forth.]

अत्रानात्मन्यहमिति मतिर्वन्ध एषोऽस्य पुंसः

प्राप्तोऽज्ञानाज्जननमरणक्लेशसंपातहेतुः ।

येनैवायं वपुरिदमसत्सत्यमित्यात्मबुद्ध्या

पुण्यत्युक्त्यवति विषयैस्तन्तुभिः कोशकृद्वत् ॥१३७॥

137. Identifying the Self with this Non-self—this is the bondage of man, which is due to his ignorance, and brings in its train the miseries of birth and death. It is through this that one considers this evanescent body as real, and identifying

oneself with it, nourishes, bathes, and preserves it by means of (agreeable) sense-objects, by which latter he becomes bound as the caterpillar by the threads of its cocoon.

[*Bathes*—keeps it clean and tidy.

Sense-objects &c.—He runs after sense-pleasures thinking that will conduce to the well-being of the body, but these in turn throw him into a terrible bondage, and he has to abjure them wholly to attain his freedom, as the caterpillar has to cut through its cocoon.]

अतस्मिस्तद्वुद्धिः प्रभवति विमूढस्य तमसा
विवेकाभावाच्च स्फुरति भुजगे रज्जुधिषणा ।
ततोऽनर्थव्रातो निपतति समादातुरधिक-
स्ततो योऽसद्ग्राहः स हि भवति बन्धः शृणु
सखे ॥१३८॥

138. One who is overpowered by ignorance mistakes a thing for what it is not: It is the absence of discrimination that causes one to mistake a snake for a rope and great dangers overtake him when he seizes it through that wrong notion. Hence, listen, my friend, it is the mistaking of transitory things as real that constitutes bondage.

[*Discrimination*—between what is real (viz. the Self) and what is not real (viz. the phenomenal world).]

अखण्डनित्याद्वयबोधशक्त्या

स्फुरन्तमात्मानमनन्तवैभवम् ।

समावृणोत्यावृतिशक्तिरेषा

तमोमयी राहुरिवार्कविम्बम् ॥१३६॥

139. This veiling power (*Avriti*), which preponderates in ignorance, covers the Self, whose glories are infinite and which manifests Itself through the power of knowledge, indivisible, eternal, and one without a second,—as Râhu does the orb of the sun.

[*As Râhu &c.*—The reference is to the solar eclipse. In Indian mythology the sun is supposed to be periodically overpowered by a demon named Râhu.]

तिरोभूते स्वात्मन्यमलतरतेजोवति पुमा-

ननात्मानं मोहादहमिति शरीरं कलयति ।

ततः कामक्रोधप्रभृतिभिरमुं बन्धनगुणैः

परं विक्षेपाख्या रजस उरुशक्तिर्व्यथयति ॥१४०॥

140. When one's own Self, endowed with the purest splendour, is hidden from view, a man through ignorance falsely identifies himself with this body, which is non-self. And then the great power of Rajas called *Vikshepa*, the projecting power, sorely afflicts him through the binding fetters of lust, anger etc.

[*Projecting power*—See note on Sloka 111.]

महामोहग्राह्यसनगलितात्मावगमनो
 धियो नानावस्थां स्वयमभिनयंस्तद्गुणतया ।
 अपारे संसारे विषयविषपूरे जलनिधौ
 निमज्ज्योन्मज्ज्यायं भ्रमति कुमतिः कुत्सित-
 गतिः ॥१४१॥

141. The man of perverted intellect, having his self-knowledge swallowed up by the shark of utter ignorance, himself imitates the various states of the Intellect (Buddhi) as that is its superimposed attribute—and drifts up and down in this boundless ocean of Samsâra full of the poison of sense-enjoyment, now sinking, now rising,—a miserable fate indeed!

[*Himself imitates &c.*—The Self is the real nature of every being, but a mistaken identification with the Buddhi causes him to appear *as if* he were active. See note on Sloka 135.

Samsâra—the entire relative existence.

Up and down : sinking and rising.—Acquiring different bodies such as the angelic or the animal, according to the good and bad deeds performed, and enjoying or suffering therein.]

भानुप्रभासंजनिताभ्रपङ्क्ति-
 भानुं तिरोधाय विजृम्भते यथा ।
 आत्मोदिताहंकृतिरात्मतत्त्वं
 तथा तिरोधाय विजृम्भते स्वयम् ॥१४२॥

142. As layers of clouds, generated by the sun's rays, cover the sun and appear solely (in the sky), so Egoism, generated by the Self, covers the Reality of the Self and appears solely by itself.

[*Solely by itself*—as if there were no Atman at all. But the clouds vanish subsequently, and so does egoism too.]

कवलितदिननाथे दुर्दिने सान्द्रमेघै-

र्व्यथयति हिमभङ्गावायुरुग्रो यथैतान् ।

अविरततमसात्मन्यावृते मूढबुद्धिं

क्षपयति बहुदुःखैस्तीव्रविक्षेपशक्तिः ॥१४३॥

143. Just as, on a cloudy day, when the sun is swallowed up by dense clouds, violent cold blasts trouble them, so when the Atman is hidden by intense ignorance, the dreadful Vikshepa Shakti (projecting power) afflicts the foolish man with numerous griefs.

[*Blasts trouble them*—The root व्यथ has also a secondary meaning, namely to cause to wander, which is also implied here. The verb क्षपयति in the last line of this verse has also a similar meaning. The foolish man is made to take sometimes very low bodies—that is the meaning.]

एताम्यामेव शक्तिभ्यां बन्धः पुंसः समागतः ।

याभ्यां विमोहितो देहं मत्वाऽत्मानं भ्रमत्ययम् १४४

144. It is from these two powers that man's bondage has proceeded,—beguiled by which he mistakes the body for the Self and wanders (from body to body).

[*Two powers—viz., the veiling and projecting powers—Avarana and Vikshepa.]*

बीजं संसृतिभूमिजस्य तु तमो देहात्मधीरङ्कुरो
रागः पल्लवमम्बु कर्म तु वपुः स्कन्धोऽसवः शाखिकाः।
अग्राणीन्द्रियसंहतिश्च विषयाः पुष्पाणि दुःखं फलं
नानाकर्मसमुद्भवं बहुविधं भोक्तात्र जीवः खगः ॥

145. Of the tree of Samsara ignorance is the seed, the identification with the body is its sprout, attachment its tender leaves, work its water, the body its trunk, the vital forces its branches, the organs its twigs, the sense-objects its flowers, various miseries due to diverse works are its fruits, and the individual soul is the bird on it.

[In this stanza Samsara or relative existence is likened to a tree, and the simile is brought out in detail. The appropriateness of the comparisons will be patent on reflection. It is this kind of composition which shows Sankara not only to be a great philosopher but a true poet also. And such Slokas, as the reader will perceive, abound in this masterpiece of Vedantic literature.

Soul is the bird &c.—Compare the beautiful

Slokas of the Mundaka Upanishad (III. i. 1-2)—
 “**द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया**” &c. With the ripening of Knowledge the two birds coalesce into one, the Self alone remains, and life is known to be a dream.]

अज्ञानमूलोऽयमनात्मबन्धो

नैसर्गिकोऽनादिरनन्त ईरितः ।

जन्माप्ययव्याधिजरादिदुःख-

प्रवाहपातं जनयत्यमुष्य ॥१४६॥

146. Friend, this bondage of non-Self springs from ignorance, is self-caused, and is described as without beginning and end. It subjects one to the long train of miseries such as birth and death, disease and decrepitude and so forth.

[*Self-caused*—not depending upon any other cause.

Without end—Relatively speaking, that is. On the Realisation of the Self it disappears.]

नास्त्रैर्न शस्त्रैरनिलेन वह्निना

छेत्तुं न शक्यो न च कर्मकोटिभिः ।

विवेकविज्ञानमहासिना विना

धातुः प्रसादेन सितेन मञ्जुना ॥१४७॥

147. This bondage can be destroyed neither by weapons nor by wind, nor by fire, nor by millions of acts—by nothing except the great sword of the Knowledge

of discrimination, sharpened by the grace of the Lord, Paramatman.

[*Acts*—enjoined by the Scriptures, and done with motives.

Grace.....Paramatman—An echo of Katha Upa. 1. ii. 20. The Sruti has also a different reading—‘धातुप्रसादात्’—which means ‘through the purity of the mind and organs etc.’—This meaning is also suggested here.]

श्रुतिप्रमाणैकमतेः स्वधर्म-

निष्ठा तथैवात्मविशुद्धिरस्य ।

विशुद्धबुद्धेः परमात्मवेदनं

तेनैव संसारसमूलनाशः ॥१४८॥

148. One who is passionately devoted to the authority of the Srutis acquires steadiness in his Swadharma, which alone conduces to the purity of his mind. The man of pure mind realises the Supreme Self, and by this alone Samsara with its root is destroyed.

[*Swadharma*—lit. one's own duty, or the duty for which we are fit,—which the Gita enjoins on us all to perform, as the way to perfection.

Its root—Ignorance.]

कोशैरन्नमयाद्यैः पञ्चभिरात्मा न संवृतो भाति ।

निजशक्तिसमुत्पन्नैः शैवालपटलैरिवाम्बु

वापीस्थम् ॥१४९॥

149. Covered by the sheaths like the material one and the rest, which are the products of Its own power, the Self ceases to appear, like the water of a tank by its accumulation of sedge.

[*The sheaths &c.*—See note on Sloka 125.

They are called sheaths as they are coverings over the Atman which manifests Itself through them. From the *Annamaya* to the *Anandamaya* the sheaths are gradually finer and finer. Knowledge consists in going beyond them all by means of regulated practice and coming face to face, as it were, with the Atman.]

तच्छैवालापनये सम्यक् सलिलं प्रतीयते शुद्धम् ।
तृष्णासन्तापहरं सद्यः सौख्यप्रदं परं पुंसः ॥१५०॥

150. On the removal of that sedge the perfectly pure water that allays the pangs of thirst and gives immediate joy, appears unobstructed before the man.

[The water is not something that is to be *procured* from anywhere else, it is *already* there; only the obstructions have to be removed. So in the case of Atman also.]

पञ्चानामपि कोशानामपवादे विभात्ययं शुद्धः ।
नित्यानन्दैकरसः प्रत्यग्रूपः परं स्ययं ज्योतिः ॥१५१॥

151. When all the five sheaths have been eliminated, the Self of man appears—pure, of the essence of everlasting and un-

alloyed bliss, indwelling, supreme, and self-effulgent.

[*Eliminated*—Discriminated as being other than the Self.

Indwelling—dwelling within the heart of all.]

आत्मानात्मविवेकः कर्तव्यो बन्धमुक्तये विदुषा ।
तेनैवानन्दी भवति स्वं विज्ञाय सच्चिदानन्दम् ॥१५२॥

152. To remove his bondage the wise man should discriminate between the Self and non-Self. By that alone he comes to know his own Self as Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute, and becomes happy.

मुञ्जादिषीकामिव दृश्यवर्गात्

प्रत्यञ्चमात्मानमसङ्गमक्रियम् ।

विविच्य तत्र प्रविलाप्य सर्वं

तदात्मना तिष्ठति यः स मुक्तः ॥१५३॥

153. He is free who discriminates between all sense-objects and the indwelling, unattached and inactive Self, as one separates a stalk of grass from its enveloping sheath, and merging everything in It remains in a state of identity with That.

[*All sense-objects*—specially the body and its organs.

Inactive—the Witness of all activity

A stalk of grass &c.—Compare Katha Upanishad, II. iii. 17.

Merging &c.—Knowing that only the Atman manifests Itself through name and form.]

देहोऽयमन्नभवनोऽन्नमयस्तु कोश-

श्चान्नेन जीवति विनश्यति तद्विहीनः ।

त्वक्चर्ममांसरुधिरास्थिपुरीषराशि-

र्नायं स्वयं भवितुमर्हति नित्यशुद्धः ॥१५४॥

154. This body of ours is the product of food and comprises the material sheath; it lives on food, and dies without it; it is a mass of skin, flesh, blood, bones and lots of other filthy things, and can never be the eternally pure, self-existent Atman.

[*Product of food*—that went to build up the parent-body.]

पूर्वं जनेरधिमृतेरपि नायमस्ति

जातक्षणाः क्षणगुणोऽनियतस्वभावः ।

नैको जडश्च घटवत्परिदृश्यमानः

स्वात्मा कथं भवति भावविकारवेत्ता ॥१५५॥

155. It does not exist prior to birth or posterior to death, but lasts only for a short (intervening) period; its virtues are transient, and it is changeful by nature; it is manifold, inert, and is a sense-object like a jar (or any other thing); how can it be one's own Self, the Witness of changes in all things?

[*Manifold*—not a simple, and subject to constant transformations.]

पाणिपादादिमान्देहो नात्मा व्यङ्गेऽपि जीवनात् ॥
तत्तच्छक्तेरनाशाच्च न नियम्यो नियामकः ॥१५६॥

156. The body, consisting of arms and legs, cannot be the Atman, for one continues to live even when particular limbs are gone, and the different functions of the organism also remain intact. The body which is subject to another's rule cannot be the Self which is the Ruler of all.

[*Different functions*—other than those directly interfered with.]

देहतद्धर्मतत्कर्मतदवस्थादिसाक्षिणः ।

स्वत एव स्वतःसिद्धं तद्वैलक्षण्यमात्मनः ॥१५७॥

157. That the Atman is different from the body, its characteristics, its activities, and its states etc., of which It is the witness, is self-evident, and needs no demonstration.

[*Characteristics*—such as stoutness or leanness etc.

States—boyhood, youth etc.]

शल्यराशिर्मांसलितो मलपूर्णोऽतिकश्मलः ।

कथं भवेदयं वेत्ता स्वयमेतद्विलक्षणः ॥१५८॥

158. How can the body, being a pack of bones, covered with flesh, and full of filth, and highly impure, be the self-existent Atman, the Knower, which is ever distinct from it ?

त्वङ्मासमेदोऽस्थिपुरीषराश-

वहंमतिं मूढजनः करोति ।

विलक्षणं वेत्ति विचारशीलो

निजस्वरूपं परमार्थभूतम् ॥१५६॥

159. It is the foolish man who identifies himself with a mass of skin, flesh, fat, bones and filth, while the man of discrimination knows his own Self, the only Reality that there is, as distinct from the body.

देहोऽहमित्येव जडस्य बुद्धि-

देहे च जीवे विदुषस्त्वहंभ्यः ।

विवेकविज्ञानवतो महात्मनो

ब्रह्माहमित्येव मतिः सदात्मनि ॥१६०॥

160. The stupid man thinks he is the body, the book-learned man identifies himself with the mixture of body and soul, while the great man possessed of Realisation due to discrimination, looks upon the eternal Atman as his Self, and thinks, "I am Brahman."

[Three classes of people are distinguished in this Sloka, of whom the Advaitist is of course given the highest place.

Mixture of body and soul—The average man thinks he is both body and soul acting in unison.]

अत्रात्मबुद्धिं त्यज मूढबुद्धे
 त्वङ्मांसमेदोस्थिपुरीषराशौ ।
 सर्वात्मनि ब्रह्माणि निर्विकल्पे
 कुरुष्व शान्तिं परमां भजस्व ॥१६१॥

161. O foolish one, cease to identify thyself with this bundle of skin, flesh, fat, bones and filth, and identify thyself instead with the Absolute Brahman, the Self of all, and thus attain to supreme Peace.

देहेन्द्रियादावसति भ्रमोदितां
 विद्वानहंतां न जहाति यावत् ।
 तावन्न तस्यास्ति विमुक्तिवार्ता-
 प्यस्त्येप वेदान्तनयान्तदर्शी ॥१६२॥

162. As long as the book-learned man does not give up his mistaken identification with the body and organs etc., which are unreal, there is no talk of emancipation even for him, be he ever so erudite in the Vedanta and morals.

[*Body and organs etc.*—In fact, the whole objective world.

[*Erudite &c.*—Mere book-learning is meant. Unless he has realised the state of oneness he will be a mere talker, that is all.]

छायाशरीरे प्रतिबिम्बगात्रे
 यत्स्वप्नदेहे हृदि कल्पिताङ्गे ।

यथात्मबुद्धिस्तव नास्ति काचि-

जीवच्छरीरे च तथैव माऽस्तु ॥१६३॥

163. Just as thou dost not identify thyself with the shadow-body, the image-body, the dream-body, or the body thou hast in the imaginations of thy heart, cease thou to do likewise with the living body also.

[*Shadow-body*—The shadow of thy body.

Image-body—the image or reflection of thy body, cast in water etc.

Dream-body—the body that thou mayst assume in dreams.

Living-body—the gross body, with the Pranas etc.]

देहात्मधीरेव नृणामसद्भियां

जन्मादिदुःखप्रभवस्य बीजम् ।

यतस्ततस्त्वं जहि तां प्रयत्ना-

त्यक्ते तु चित्ते न पुनर्भवाशा ॥१६४॥

164. The identification with the body alone is the root which produces the misery of birth etc., of people who are attached to the unreal ; therefore destroy thou this with the utmost care. When this identification caused by the mind is given up, there is no more chance for rebirth.

[Compare Chhandogya Upa. VIII. xii. 1.]

कर्मेन्द्रियैः पञ्चभिरश्रितोऽयं

प्राणो भवेत्प्राणमयस्तु कोशः ।

येनात्मवानश्मयोऽनुपूर्णः

प्रयत्ततोऽसौ सकलक्रियासु ॥१६५॥

165. The Prana, with which we are all familiar, coupled with the five organs of action, forms the Vital Sheath, permeated by which the Material Sheath engages itself in all activities as if it were living.

[*Organs of action*—The brain centres which control speech, manual activity, locomotion, excretion and reproduction. See Sloka 92.

Material Sheath—described in Slokas 154 and following.

This activity which the Vital Sheath is here said to impart is again a borrowed one, as will appear from the last line of the next Sloka.

For a description of the Five Kosas (Sheaths) the reader is referred to the Taittiriya Upan., second *Vali* or chapter.]

नैवात्मापि प्राणमयो वायुविकारो

गन्ताऽऽगन्ता वायुवदन्तर्यहरेषः ॥

यस्मात्किञ्चिन्कापि न वेत्तीष्टमनिष्टं

स्वं वान्यं वा किञ्चन नित्यं परतन्त्रः ॥१६६॥

166. Neither is the Vital Sheath the Self—because it is a modification of Vayu and like the air it enters into and comes out of the body, and because it never

knows in the least either its own weal and woe or those of others, being eternally dependent on the Self.

Vāyu: The Prāna-Vāyu or life-force is meant here. The word commonly means air, which brings in the comparison with the air in the next line.

Enters into &c.—i. e. as breath, which is its gross manifestation.]

ज्ञानेन्द्रियाणि च मनश्च मनोमयः स्या-

त्कोशो ममाहमिति वस्तुविकल्पहेतुः ।

संज्ञादिभेदकलनाकलितो बलीयां-

स्तत्पूर्वकोशमभिपूर्य विजृम्भते यः ॥१६७॥

167. The organs of knowledge together with the mind form the Mental Sheath,—the cause of the diversity of things, such as 'I' and 'mine.' It is powerful and endued with the faculty of creating differences of name etc. It manifests itself as permeating the preceding, i. e. Vital Sheath.

[*Organs of knowledge*—The brain centres which control sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch. See Sloka 92.]

पञ्चेन्द्रियैः पञ्चभिरेव होतृभिः

प्रचीयमानो विषयाज्यधारया ॥

जाज्वल्यमानो बहुवासनेन्धनै-

र्मनोमयाग्निर्वहति प्रपञ्चम् ॥१६८॥

168. The Mental Sheath is the (sacrificial) fire which, fed with the fuel of desires by the five sense-organs which serve as priests, and set ablaze by the sense-objects which act as the stream of oblations, brings about this phenomenal universe.

The sacrificial fire confers on the Yajamāna, or the man who performs the sacrifice, the enjoyments of the heavenly spheres. So the mind also confers on the Jīva or individual soul the pleasures of the objective world.

It is the mind that projects the objective universe—this is the plain meaning. See Sloka 170, below.]

न ह्यस्यविद्या मनसोऽतिरिक्ता

मनो ह्यविद्या भवबन्धहेतुः ।

तस्मिन्विनष्टे सकलं विनष्टं

विजृम्भितेऽस्मिन्सकलं विजृम्भते ॥१६६॥

169. There is no Ignorance (Avidyā) outside the mind. The mind is Avidyā, the cause of the bondage of transmigration. When that is destroyed, all else is destroyed, and when it manifests, everything else manifests.

[According to Vedānta, there is no actual change in the Self, which is by nature pure and perfect. It is Ignorance or Avidyā that has covered its vision, so to say and It appears as limited and subject to change. Now, this ignorance is imbed-

ded in the mind. When the mind is thoroughly purified through Sadhana or discipline, the glory of the Atman manifests itself. This is said to be liberation.

Destroyed—in the highest or Nirvikalpa Samadhi.]

स्वप्नेऽर्थशून्ये सृजति स्वशक्त्या

भोक्त्रादिविश्वं मन एव सर्वम् ।

तथैव जाग्रत्यपि नो विशेष-

स्तत्सर्वमेतन्मनसो विजृम्भणम् ॥१७०॥

170. In dreams, when there is no actual contact with the external world, the mind alone creates the whole universe consisting of the enjoyer etc. And similarly in the waking state also,—there is no difference. Therefore all this (phenomenal universe) is the projection of the mind.

[*The enjoyer etc.*—i. e., the enjoyer, the enjoyable and enjoyment: subject, object and their coming into relation.]

सुषुप्तिकाले मनसि प्रलीने

नैवास्ति किञ्चित्सकलप्रसिद्धेः ।

अतो मनःकलिपत एव पुंसः

संसार एतस्य न वस्तुतोऽस्ति ॥१७१॥

171. In dreamless sleep, when the mind is reduced to its causal state, there exists nothing (for the person asleep), as is evident from universal experience. Hence

man's relative existence is simply the creation of the mind, and has no objective reality.

[*Universal experience*—The subject has been touched on already. See Sloka 121, ante.]

वायुनाऽऽनीयते मेघः पुनस्तेनैव नीयते ।

मनसा कल्प्यते बन्धो मोक्षस्तेनैव कल्प्यते ॥१७२॥

172. Clouds are brought in by the wind and again driven away by the same agency. Similarly, man's bondage is caused by the mind and Liberation too is caused by that alone.

देहादिसर्वविषये परिकल्प्य रागं

बध्नाति तेन पुरुषं पशुवद्गुणेन ।

वैरस्यमत्र विषयत्सुविधाय पश्चा-

देनं विमोचयति तन्मन एव बन्धात् ॥१७३॥

173. It (first) creates an attachment in man for the body and all other sense-objects, and binds him through that attachment like a beast by means of ropes. Afterwards, the self-same mind creates in the individual an utter distaste for these sense-objects and frees him from the bondage.

[For the double meaning of the word *Guna*, see note on Sloka 76.]

तस्मान्मनः कारणमस्य जन्तो-

बन्धस्य मोक्षस्य च वा विधाने ।

बन्धस्य हेतुर्मलिनं रजोगुणै-

र्मोक्षस्य शुद्धं विरजस्तमस्कम् ॥१७४॥

174. Therefore the mind is the only cause that brings about man's bondage or liberation : when tainted by the effects of Rajas it leads to bondage, and when pure and divested of the Rajas and Tamas elements it conduces to Liberation.

[A reminiscence of the second Sloka of Amrita-bindu Upa.]

विवेकवैराग्यगुणातिरेका-

च्छुद्धत्वमासाद्य मनो विमुक्त्यै ।

भवत्यतो बुद्धिमतो मुमुक्षो-

स्ताभ्यां दृढाभ्यां भवितव्यमग्रे ॥१७५॥

175. Attaining purity through the preponderance of Discrimination and Renunciation, the mind makes for Liberation. Hence the wise seeker after Liberation must first strengthen these two.

[*Discrimination*—between Self and Non-Self.
Renunciation—of the Non-self.]

मनो नाम महाव्याघ्रो विषयारण्यभूमिषु ।

चरत्यत्र न गच्छन्तु साधवो ये मुमुक्षवः ॥१७६॥

176. In the forest-tract of sense pleasures there prowls a huge tiger called mind. Let good people who have a longing for liberation never go there.

मनः प्रसूते विषयानपेक्षान्

स्थूलात्मना सूक्ष्मतया च भोक्तुः ।

शरीरवर्णाश्रमजातिभेदान्

गुणक्रियाहेतुफलानि नित्यम् ॥१७७॥

177. The mind continually produces for the experiencer all sense-objects without exception, whether perceived as gross or fine; the differences of body, caste, order of life, and tribe, as well as the varieties of qualification, action, means and results.

[*Gross or fine*—in the waking and dream states respectively.

Action—to obtain desired results.

Means—for these actions.

Results—such as enjoyment or liberation.]

असंगचिद्रूपममुं विमोह्य

देहेन्द्रियप्राणगुणैर्निबद्ध्य ।

अहम्ममेति भ्रमयत्यजस्रं

मनः स्वकृत्येषु फलोपभुक्तिषु ॥१७८॥

178. Deluding the Jiva who is unattached Pure Intelligence, and binding him by the ties of body, organs and Pranas, the mind causes him to wander, with

ideas of 'I' and 'mine,' amidst the varied enjoyment of results achieved by himself.

[*Binding.....Pranas*—strictly speaking, it is our attachment for these that binds us.]

अध्यासदोषात्पुरुषस्य संसृति-

रध्यासबन्धस्त्वमुनैव कल्पितः ।

रजस्तमोदोषवतोऽविवेकिनो

जन्मादिदुःखस्य निदानमेतत् ॥१७६॥

179. Man's transmigration is due to the evil of superimposition, and the bondage of superimposition is created by himself and none else. It is this that causes the misery of birth etc. for the man of non-discrimination who is tainted by Rajas and Tamas.

[*Superimposition*—This is the favourite theme of the Vedanta Philosophy, to explain how the ever-free Self came to be bound at all. The whole thing is a mistaken identity, a self-hypnotism, it says, and the way out of it lies in de-hypnotising ourselves.]

अतः प्राहुर्मनोऽविद्यां परिडतास्तत्त्वदर्शिनः ।

येनैव भ्राम्यते विश्वं वायुनेवाग्नमण्डलम् ॥१८०॥

180. Hence sages who have fathomed its secret have designated the mind alone as Avidya or Ignorance, by which alone the universe is moved to and fro, like masses of clouds by the wind.

तन्मनःशोधनं कार्यं प्रयत्नेन मुमुक्षुणा ।

विशुद्धे सति चैतस्मिन्मुक्तिः करफलायते ॥१८१॥

181. Therefore the seeker after Liberation must carefully purify the mind. When this is purified, Liberation is as easy of access as a fruit on the palm of one's hand.

मोक्षैकसक्त्या विषयेषु रागं

निर्मूल्य संन्यस्य च सर्वकर्म ।

सच्छ्रद्धया यः श्रवणादिनिष्ठो

रजःस्वभावं स धुनोति बुद्धेः ॥१८२॥

182. He who by means of one-pointed devotion for Liberation roots out the attachment for sense-objects, renounces all actions, and with faith in the Real Brahman regularly practises hearing etc., succeeds in purging the Rajasic nature of the intellect.

[*All actions*—that are done with selfish motives.

Hearing etc.—i. e. hearing (from the lips of the Guru), reflection and meditation, of the highest Vedantic truth—the identity of the Jiva and Brahman.]

मनोमयो नापि भवेत्परात्मा

ह्याद्यन्तवत्त्वात्परिणामिभावात् ।

दुःखात्मकत्वाद्विषयत्वहेतो-

र्द्रष्टा हि दृश्यात्मतया न दृष्टः ॥१८३॥

183. Neither can the Mental Sheath be the Supreme Self, because it has a beginning and an end, is subject to modifications, is characterised by pain and suffering, and is an object. Whereas the subject can never be identified with the objects of knowledge.

[*Is an object*—cognisable by the Self which is the eternal subject.]

बुद्धिर्बुद्धीन्द्रियैः साद्धं सवृत्तिः कर्तृलक्षणाः ।

विज्ञानमयकोशः स्यात्पुंसः संसारकारणम् ॥१८४॥

184. Buddhi with its modifications and the organs of knowledge, having the characteristics of the agent, forms the Vijnánamaya Kosha or Knowledge Sheath, which is the cause of man's transmigration.

[*Buddhi*—the determinative faculty.

Modifications—such as Egoism etc.

Having.....agent—thinking 'I am the agent.']

अनुव्रजश्चित्प्रतिविम्बशक्ति-

विज्ञानसंज्ञः प्रकृतेर्विकारः ॥

ज्ञानक्रियावानहमित्यजस्रं

देहेन्द्रियादिष्वभिमन्यते भृशम् ॥१८५॥

185. This Knowledge Sheath, which seems to be followed by a reflection of the power of the Chit, is a modification of the Prakriti, is endowed with the function of

knowledge, and always wholly identifies itself with the body and the organs etc.

[*Followed.....Chit*—The Knowledge Sheath is in reality material and insentient, but a reflection of the *Chit* or Atman makes it appear as intelligent.

Modification &c.—and therefore insentient.]

अनादिकाखोऽयमहंस्वभावो

जीवः समस्तव्यवहारवोढा ।

करोति कर्माण्यपि पूर्ववासनः

पुण्यान्यपुण्यानि च तत्फलानि ॥१८६॥

भुङ्क्ते विचित्रास्वपि योनिषु व्रज-

न्नायाति निर्यात्यथ ऊर्ध्वमेषः ।

अस्यैव विज्ञानमयस्य जाग्रत्-

स्वप्नाद्यवस्थाः सुखदुःखभोगः ॥१८७॥

186-7. It is without beginning, characterised by egoism, is called the Jiva, and carries on all the activities on the relative plane. Through previous desires it performs good and evil actions, and experiences their results. Being born in various bodies it comes and goes, up and down. It is this Knowledge Sheath that has the waking, dream and other states and experiences joy and grief.

[*Previous desires*—desires of previous births.

Comes and goes, up and down—is born and dies, in higher or lower bodies.]

ब्रह्मादिनिष्ठाश्रमधर्मकर्म-

गुणाभिमानं सततं ममेति ।

विज्ञानकोशोऽयमतिप्रकाशः

प्रकृष्टसान्निध्यवशात्परात्मनः ।

अतो भवत्येष उपाधिरस्य

यदात्मधीः संसरति भ्रमेण ॥१८८॥

188. It always mistakes the duties, functions and attributes of the orders of life which belong to the body, as its own. The Knowledge Sheath is exceedingly effulgent, owing to its close proximity to the Supreme Self, which identifying Itself with it suffers transmigration through delusion. It is therefore a superimposition on the Self.

[*Orders of life—Ashramas.*]

योऽयं विज्ञानमयः प्राणेषु हृदि स्फुरत्ययं ज्योतिः ।

कूटस्थः सन्नात्मा कर्ता भोक्ता भवत्युपाधिष्वः ॥१८९॥

189. The self-effulgent Atman which is Pure Knowledge, shines in the midst of the Pranas, within the heart. Though immutable, It becomes the agent and experiencer owing to Its superimposition—the Knowledge Sheath.

[The first part of this Sloka is a quotation from Brihadaranyaka Upa. IV. iii. 7.

In the midst of the Pranas—great nearness is

meant. Prana means force, here the physiological and mental forces are referred to.

Within the heart—in Buddhi, the seat of which is supposed to be the heart.]

स्वयं परिच्छेदमुपेत्य बुद्धे-

स्तादात्म्यदोषेण परं मृपात्मनः ।

सर्वात्मकः सन्नपि वीक्षते स्वयं

स्वतः पृथक्त्वेन मृदो घटानिव ॥१६०॥

190. Though the Self of everything that exists, this Atman, Itself assuming the limitations of the Buddhi and wrongly identifying Itself with this totally unreal entity, looks upon Itself as something different,—like earthen jars from the earth of which they are made.

[*Buddhi*—here stands for the Knowledge-Sheath.

As something different—as conditioned and bound, just an ignorant man may consider earthen pots as something distinct from the earth of which they are made. The wise man knows that the difference is simply due to name and form, which are creations of the mind.]

उपाधिसम्बन्धवशात्परात्मा

ह्युपाधिधर्माननुभाति तद्गुणः ।

अयोविकारानविकारिवह्निवत्

सदैकरूपोऽपि परः स्वभावात् ॥१६१॥

191. Owing to its connection with the superimpositions the Supreme Self, even though naturally perfect and eternally unchanging, assumes the qualities of the superimpositions and appears to act just as they do—like the changeless fire assuming the modifications of the iron which it turns red-hot.

[*Naturally perfect*—Or the phrase परः स्वभावात् may mean “transcending Nature.”

Modifications—such as size, shape etc.]

शिष्य उवाच ।

अमेणाप्यन्यथा वाऽस्तु जीवभावः परात्मनः ।

तदुपाधेरनादित्वाज्ञानादेर्नाश इष्यते ॥१६२॥

192. The disciple questioned, “Be it through delusion or otherwise that the Supreme Self has come to consider Itself as the Jiva, this superimposition is without beginning, and that which has no beginning cannot be supposed to have an end either.

[*Jiva*—individual soul, or the Self under self-imposed limitations.]

अतोऽस्य जीवभावोऽपि नित्या भवति संसृतिः ।

न निवर्त्तत तन्मोक्षः कथं मे श्रीगुरो वद ॥१६३॥

193. “Therefore the Jivahood of the Soul also must have no end, and its transmi-

gration continue for ever. How then can there be liberation for the soul? Kindly enlighten me on this point, O revered Teacher."

[*Jivahood*—the self-hypnotised state of the ever-free Atman.]

श्रीगुरुवाच ।

सम्यक् पृष्टं त्वया विद्वन्सावधानेन तच्छृणु ।

प्रामाणिकी न भवति भ्रान्त्या मोहितकल्पना ॥१९४॥

194. The Teacher replied: Thou hast rightly questioned, O learned one! Listen thou therefore attentively: The imagination which has been conjured up by delusion can never be accepted as a fact.

भ्रान्तिं विना त्वसङ्गस्य निष्क्रियस्य निराकृतेः ।

न घटेतार्थसम्बन्धो न भसो नीलतादिवत् ॥१९५॥

195. But for delusion there can be no connection of the Self—which is unattached, beyond activity and formless—with the objective world, as in the case of blueness etc. with reference to the sky.

[*Blueness etc.*—The sky has no colour of its own but we mentally associate blueness with it. The blueness is in our *mind*, and not in the sky. Similarly, limitation exists not in the Absolute Self, but in our own minds.]

स्वस्य द्रष्टुर्निर्गुणस्याक्रियस्य

प्रत्यग्बोधानन्दरूपस्य बुद्धेः ।

भ्रान्त्या प्राप्तो जीवभावो न सत्यो

मोहापाये नास्त्यवस्तुस्वभावात् ॥१६६॥

196. The Jivahood of the Atman, the Witness, which is beyond qualities and beyond activity, and which is realised within as Knowledge and Bliss Absolute—has been superimposed by the delusion of the Buddhi, and is not real. And because it is by nature an unreality, it ceases to exist when the delusion is gone.

[*As Knowledge and Bliss Absolute*—These are Its *essence*, and therefore can never depart from It, as heat from fire.]

यावद्भ्रान्तिस्तावदेवास्य सत्ता

मिथ्याज्ञानोज्जृम्भितस्य प्रमादात् ।

रज्ज्वां सर्पो भ्रान्तिकालीन एव

भ्रान्तेर्नाशे नैव सर्पोऽपि तद्वत् ॥१६७॥

197. It exists only so long as the delusion lasts, being caused by indiscrimina-
tion due to delusion. The rope is supposed to be the snake only so long as the mis-
take lasts, and there is no more snake when the delusion has vanished. Similar is the case here.

मनादित्वमविद्यायाः कार्यस्यापि तथेष्ट्यते ।

उत्पन्नायां तु विद्यायामविद्यकमनाद्यपि ॥१६८॥

प्रबोधे स्वप्नवत्सर्वं सहमूलं विनश्यति ।

मनाद्यपीदं नो नित्यं प्रागभाव इव स्फुटम् ॥१६९॥

198-9. *Avidyá* or Nescience and its effects are likewise considered as beginningless. But with the rise of *Vidya* or Realisation, the entire effects of *Avidyá*, even though beginningless, are destroyed together with their root—like dreams on waking up from sleep. It is clear that the phenomenal universe, even though beginningless, is not eternal,—like previous non-existence.

[*Their root*—i. e. *Avidya*.

Previous non-existence—*Prāgabhāva*—a term of Hindu logic. When we say a thing comes into being at a definite point of time, we imply also that there was non-existence of that particular thing prior to the moment of its birth. And this 'non-existence' is obviously beginningless. But it *ceases* as soon as the thing comes into being. Similarly, *Avidya* which means absence of *Vidya* or knowledge, even though beginningless, disappears when realisation comes.]

मनादेरपि विध्वंसः प्रागभावस्य वीक्षितः ।

यदुद्भूपाधिसम्बन्धात्परिकल्पितमात्मनि ॥२००॥

जीवत्वं न ततोऽन्यस्तु स्वरूपेण विवक्ष्यः ।

सम्बन्धस्त्वात्मनो बुद्ध्या मिथ्याज्ञानपुरःसरः ॥२०१॥

200-1. A previous non-existence, even though beginningless, is observed to have an end. So the Jivahood which is imagined to be in the Atman through its relation with superimposed attributes such as the Buddhi, is not real; whereas the other (the Atman) is essentially different from it. The relation between the Atman and Buddhi is due to a false knowledge.

[*Superimposed attributes*: Just as a crystal placed near a red flower seems to appear as red. Or when we look at a thing behind a curtain through an aperture, as the aperture becomes bigger and bigger we see more and more of the thing behind; but we erroneously think that the thing is growing, whereas, in reality all the change takes place in the curtain only. Similarly we see the Atman through the covering of Prakriti or Nature, of which Buddhi etc. are manifestations, and Nature which is continually changing, leads us to think that the Atman back of it is changing too, which is a mistake.]

विनिवृत्तिर्भवेत्तस्य सम्यग्ज्ञानेन नान्यथा ।

ब्रह्मात्मैकत्वविज्ञानं सम्यग्ज्ञानं श्रुतेर्मतम् ॥२०२॥

202. The cessation of that superimposition takes place through perfect knowledge, and by no other means. Perfect

knowledge, according to the Srutis, consists in the realisation of the identity of the individual soul and Brahman.

तदात्मानात्मनोः सम्यग्विवेकेनैव सिध्यति ।

ततो विवेकः कर्तव्यः प्रत्यगात्मसदात्मनोः ॥२०३॥

203. This realisation is attained by a perfect discrimination between the Self and non-Self. Therefore one must strive for the discrimination between the individual soul and the eternal Self.

जलं पङ्क्तवदत्यन्तं पङ्क्तापाये जलं स्फुटम् ।

यथा भाति तथात्मापि दोषाभावे स्फुटप्रभः ॥२०४॥

204. Just as the water which is very muddy again appears as transparent water when the mud is removed, so the Atman also manifests Its undimmed lustre when the taint has been removed.

[Water is naturally pure, but it is polluted by foreign substances mixing with it. These impurities can be removed by filtration, distillation etc. So the apparent impurity of the soul can be removed by discrimination, which shows that it is Nescience that hides the real nature of the Self.]

असञ्चिद्वृत्तौ तु सदात्मना स्फुटं

प्रतीतिरेतस्य भवेत्प्रतीचः ।

ततो निरासः करणीय एव

सदात्मनः साध्वहमादिवस्तुनः ॥२०५॥

205. When the unreal ceases to exist, this very individual soul is definitely realised as the eternal Self. Therefore one must make it a point to completely remove things like egoism etc. from the eternal Self.

[*Things*—which are in reality superimpositions.]

अतो नायं परात्मा स्याद्विज्ञानमयशब्दभाक् ।

विकारित्वाज्जडत्वाच्च परिच्छिन्नत्वहेतुतः ।

दृश्यत्वाद्द्रव्यमिचारित्वाच्चानित्यो नित्य इष्यते॥२०६

206. This Knowledge Sheath (Vijnana-maya) that we have been speaking of, cannot be the Supreme Self for the following reasons—because it is subject to change, because it is insentient, is a limited thing, an object of the senses, and is not constantly present: An unreal thing cannot indeed be taken for the real Atman.

[*Subject to change*.—Whereas the Atman is changeless, Knowledge Absolute, unlimited, the eternal Subject, and the universal substratum of all things. Just as the rope is the only reality with regard to the mistaken snake-idea etc.]

आनन्दप्रतिबिम्बचुम्बिततनुर्वृत्तिस्तमोज्ज्वलता

स्यादानन्दमयः प्रियादिगुणकः स्वेष्टार्थलाभोदयः ।

पुण्यस्यानुभवे विभाति कृतिनामानन्दरूपः स्वयं

सर्वो नन्दति यत्र साधु तनुभृन्मात्रः प्रयत्नं विना ॥

207. The Blissful Sheath (Ānāṇḍamaya) is that modification of Nescience which manifests itself catching a reflection of the Atman which is Bliss absolute; whose attributes are pleasure and the rest; which appears in view when some object agreeable to oneself presents itself. It makes itself spontaneously felt to the fortunate during the fruition of their virtuous deeds; from which every corporeal being derives great joy without the least effort.

[*Modification of Nescience*—The experience of the Sushupti state will be spoken of in the next Sloka to be the typical enjoyment of the Anāṇḍamaya Kosha. And deep sleep is always a state of intense ignorance. Hence this Sheath must be a modification of Nescience.

Pleasure and the rest—The reference is to the Taittiriya Upa. II. v., where *Priya*, *Moda* and *Pramoda* (various degrees of enjoyment) are said to be the attributes of the Anāṇḍamaya Kosha.]

आनन्दमयकोशस्य सुषुप्तौ स्फूर्तिरुत्कटा ।

स्वप्नजागरयोरीषदिष्टसंदर्शनादिना ॥२०८॥

208. The Blissful Sheath has its fullest play during profound sleep, while in the dreaming and wakeful states it has only a partial manifestation, occasioned by the sight of agreeable objects and so forth.

[*Sight...so forth*—actual sense perception (in the waking state), or memory-impressions (in dream).]

नैवायमानन्दमयः परात्मा

सोपाधिकत्वात् प्रकृतेर्विकारात् ।

कार्यत्वहेतोः सुकृतक्रियाया

विकारसङ्गतसमाहितत्वात् ॥२०६॥

209. Nor is the Blissful Sheath the Supreme Self, because it is endowed with changeful attributes, because it is a modification of Prakriti, is the effect of past good deeds, and imbedded in the other Sheaths which are modifications.

[*Imbedded in the other Sheaths*—The reference is again to the Taittiriya Upa., 2nd Chapter, where the five Koshas are spoken of as being similar in shape and one inside the other, the Annamaya or Material Sheath being the outermost and Anandamaya the innermost.]

पञ्चानामपि कोशानां निषेधे युक्तितः श्रुतेः ।

तन्निषेधावधिः साक्षी बोधरूपोऽवशिष्यते ॥२१०॥

210. When all the five Sheaths have been eliminated by the reasoning upon Sruti passages, what remains as the culminating point of the process, is the Witness, the Knowledge Absolute,—the Atman.

[*Sruti passages*—those that describe the Atman negatively, by the *Neti neti* (not this, not this) method.

Culminating point—beyond which the process of reasoning or analysis cannot be carried any farther.

What takes place then is termed the *Aparokshā-nubhūti*, Realisation, and the mind is then said to be in the Samadhi state.]

योऽयमात्मा स्वयंज्योतिः पञ्चकोशविलक्षणाः ।

अवस्थात्रयसाक्षी सन्निर्विकारो निरञ्जनः ।

सदानन्दः स विज्ञेयः स्वात्मत्वेन विपश्चिता ॥२११॥

211. This self-effulgent Atman which is distinct from the five Sheaths, the Witness of the three states, the Real, the Changeless, the Untainted, the everlasting Bliss,—is to be realised by the wise one as one's own Self.

[*Untainted*—by Nescience ; hence Absolute.]

शिष्य उवाच ।

मिथ्यात्वेन निषिद्धेषु कोशेष्वेतेषु पञ्चसु ।

सर्वाभावं विना किञ्चिन्न पश्याम्यत्र हे गुरो ।

विज्ञेयं किमु वस्त्वस्ति स्वात्मनाऽऽत्मविपश्चिता ॥

212. The disciple questioned, “ After these five Sheaths have been eliminated as unreal, I find nothing, O Teacher, in this universe but a Void, the absence of everything. What entity does there at all remain with which the wise man should realise his identity ? ”

[The position of the *Shunyavādins* or Nihilists who deny that there remains anything positive after the ultimate analysis, is set forth in this Sloka as a

prima facie view, and the refutation is given in the next few Slokas.]

श्रीगुरुवाच ।

सत्यमुक्तं त्वया विद्वन्निपुणोऽसि विचारणे ।

अहमादिविकारास्ते तदभावोऽयमप्यनु ॥२१३॥

सर्वे येनानुभूयन्ते यः स्वयं नानुभूयते ।

तमात्मानं वेदितारं विद्धि बुद्ध्या सुसूक्ष्मया ॥२१४॥

213-4. The Guru answered : Thou hast rightly said, O learned one ! Thou art clever indeed in discrimination. That by which all those modifications such as egoism etc. and their absence as well which follows (during deep sleep) are perceived, but which Itself is not perceived, know thou that Atman—the Knower—through the sharpest intellect.

[The argument is this : The Atman as the eternal Subject must remain always. Otherwise there being no Subject, knowledge itself will be impossible. Even in the Sushupti state there must be the eternal Subject behind to record the blissful memory of that state. To take a familiar example : In a bioscope there must be the screen to allow the moving pictures to coalesce and form a connected whole. Motion presupposes rest. So the ever-changing Prakriti must have behind it the immutable Atman.

Through the sharpest intellect—An echo of Katha Upanishad I. iii. 12.]

तत्साक्षिकं भवेत्तत्तद्यद्येनानुभूयते ।

कस्याप्यननुभूतार्थे साक्षित्वं नोपयुज्यते ॥२१५॥

215. That which is perceived by something else has for its witness the latter. When there is no agent to perceive a thing, we cannot speak of that thing having been perceived at all.

असौ स्वसाक्षिको भावो यतः स्वेनानुभूयते ।

अतः परं स्वयं साक्षात्प्रत्यगात्मा न चेतरः ॥२१६॥

216. This Atman is a self-cognised entity, because It is cognised by Itself. Hence the individual soul is itself and directly the Supreme Brahman, and nothing else.

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तिषु स्फुटतरं योऽसौ समुज्जृम्भते

प्रत्यग्रपतया सदाहमहमित्यन्तः स्फुरन्नैकधा ॥

नानाकारविकारभागिन इमान् पश्यन्नहंभीमुखान्

नित्यानन्दचिदात्मना स्फुरति तं विद्धि

स्वमेतं हृदि ॥२१७॥

217. That which clearly manifests Itself in the states of wakefulness, dream and profound sleep; which is inwardly perceived in the mind in various forms, as an unbroken series of egoistic impressions; which witnesses the egoism, the Buddhi etc., which are of diverse forms and modi-

fications; and which makes Itself felt as the Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute; know thou this Atman, thy own Self within thy heart.

[According to the Sankhya Philosophy, the whole universe, as it appears to us, is a mixture of Purusha and Prakriti—of something which impinges on or gives the suggestion to our minds, and of the mind which reacts, and covers it, as it were, with a coating of its own. In other words, everything we perceive is this unknown something *plus* the mind, or to put it briefly, X + mind. Vedanta substitutes Brahman for Purusha and postulates a Nescience as the inscrutable power of Brahman, which covers the real nature of Brahman, and makes It think as if It were subject to all sorts of change and limitation. Atman is only another name of Brahman. So, whenever we perceive a thing, from any mental impression, it must be the Atman and nothing else that we perceive. Only in our ignorance we fail to grasp the real nature of the thing experienced (the Atman), and call it under various names and forms. So, our egoism, our intellect, and all mental states are manifestations of the Atman and Atman alone.]

घटोदके विम्बितमर्कविम्ब-

मालोक्य सूडो रविमेव मन्यते ॥

तथा त्रिदाभासमुपाधिसंस्थं

भ्रान्त्याहमित्येव जडोऽभिमन्यते ॥२१८॥

218. Seeing the reflection of the sun mirrored in the water of a jar the fool thinks it is the sun itself. Similarly the stupid man, through delusion, identifies himself with the reflection of the Chit caught in the Buddhi which is Its superimposition.

[*Chit*—the Atman which is Knowledge Absolute]

घटं जलं तद्गतमकविम्बं

विहाय सर्वं विनिरीक्ष्यतेऽर्कः ।

तदस्य एतत्त्रितयावभासकः

स्वयंप्रकाशो विदुषा यथा तथा ॥२१६॥

219. Just as the wise man leaves aside the jar, the water in it and the reflection of the sun in that water, and sees the self-luminous sun which illuminates these three and is independent of them;

[*Independent &c.*—these being merely its reflections, which serve to suggest the real sun.]

देहं धियं चित्प्रतिविम्बमेवं

विसृज्य बुद्धौ निहितं गुहायाम् ।

द्रष्टारमात्मानमखण्डबोधं

सर्वप्रकाशं सदसद्विलक्षणम् ॥२२०॥

नित्यं विभुं सर्वगतं सुसूक्ष्म-

मन्तर्बहिःशून्यमनन्यमात्मनः ।

विज्ञाय सम्यङ्निजरूपमेतत्

पुमान् विपाप्मा विरजो विमृत्युः ॥२२१॥

विशोक आनन्दघनो विपश्चित्

स्वयं कुतश्चिन्न विभेति कश्चित् ।

नान्योऽस्ति पन्था भवबन्धमुक्ते-

र्विना स्वतत्त्वावगमं मुमुक्षोः ॥२२२॥

220-2. Similarly, discarding the body, the Buddhi, and the reflection of the Chit in it, and realising the Witness, the Self, the Knowledge Absolute, the cause of the manifestation of everything, which is hidden in the recesses of the Buddhi and is distinct from the gross and subtle, eternal, omnipresent, all-pervading, extremely subtle, which has neither interior nor exterior, and is identical with oneself,—fully realising this true nature of oneself, one becomes free from sin, and taint, and death and grief, and becomes the embodiment of Bliss. Illumined himself, he is afraid of none. For a seeker after liberation there is no other way to the breaking of the bonds of transmigration than the realisation of the truth of one's own Self.

[*Hidden.....Buddhi*—It is the *purified Buddhi* which catches a glimpse of the Atman.

The sense of various Sruti passages of Advaitic import is reproduced in these Slokas. The reader

is specially referred to the Brihadâraṇyaka III. viii. 8, Taittiriya II. 2. and Svetâsvatara III. 8.]

ब्रह्माभिन्नत्वाविज्ञानं भवमोक्षस्य कारणम् ।

येन तद्वितीयमानन्दं ब्रह्म सम्पद्यते बुधैः ॥२२३॥

223. The realisation of one's identity with the Brahman is the cause of liberation from the bonds of Samsara, by means of which the wise man attains Brahman, the One without a second, the Bliss Absolute.

ब्रह्मभूतस्तु संसृत्यै विद्वान्नावर्तते पुनः ।

विज्ञातव्यमतः सम्यग्ब्रह्माभिन्नत्वमात्मनः ॥२२४॥

224. Once having realised the Brahman one no longer returns to the realm of transmigration. Therefore, one must fully realise one's identity with the Brahman.

सत्यं ज्ञानमनन्तं ब्रह्म विशुद्धं परं स्वतः सिद्धम् ।

नित्यानन्दैकरसं प्रत्यगभिन्नं निरन्तरं जयति ॥२२५॥

225. Brahman is Existence, Knowledge, the Absolute, pure, supreme, self-existent, eternal and indivisible Bliss, not different (in reality) from the individual soul, and devoid of interior or exterior,—there It reigns triumphant.

सदिदं परमाद्वैतं स्वस्मादन्यस्य वस्तुनोऽभावात् ।

न ह्यन्यदस्ति किञ्चित् सम्यक् परमार्थतत्त्व-

बोधदशायाम् ॥२२६॥

226. - It is this Supreme Oneness which alone is real, since there is nothing else but the Self. Verily, there remains no other independent entity in the state of realisation of the highest Truth.

[*Nothing else*—Everything but the Self is an *appearance* merely.]

यदिदं सकलं विश्वं नानारूपं प्रतीतमज्ञानात् ।

तत्सर्वं ब्रह्मैव प्रत्यक्षाद्यभावनादाषम् ॥२२७॥

227. All this universe which appears as of diverse forms through ignorance, is nothing else but Brahman which is absolutely free from all the limitations of human thought.

[*Free from.....thought*—We imagine all sorts of things through ignorance, but Brahman is ever beyond them, and is the only Reality.]

सृत्कार्यभूतोऽपि सृदो न भिन्नः

कुम्भोऽस्ति सर्वत्र तु सृत्स्वरूपात् ।

न कुम्भरूपं पृथगस्ति कुम्भः

कुतो मृषा कल्पितनाममात्रः ॥२२८॥

228. A jar, though a modification of earth, is not different from the earth; everywhere the jar is essentially the same as the earth. Why then call it a jar?—It is fictitious, a fancied name merely.

[*Fictitious.....name merely*—Quoted in sense from the Chhandogya Upa., Ch. VI.]

केनापि मृद्भिन्नतया स्वरूपं

घटस्य संदर्शयितुं न शक्यते ।

अतो घटः कल्पित एव मोहा-

न्मृदेव सत्यं परमार्थभूतम् ॥२२६॥

229. None can demonstrate that the essence of a jar is something other than the earth (of which it is made). Hence the jar is merely imagined through delusion, and the component earth alone is the abiding reality in respect of it.

सद्ब्रह्मकार्यं सकलं सदेवं

तन्मात्रमेतन्न ततोऽन्यदस्ति ।

अस्तीति यो वक्ति न तस्य मोहो

विनिर्गतो निद्रितवत्प्रजल्पः ॥२३०॥

230. Similarly, the whole universe being the effect of the real Brahman, is in reality nothing but Brahman. Its essence is That, and it does not exist apart from It. He who says 'it is,' is still under delusion,—he babbles like one asleep.

[*Like one asleep*—i. e. incoherently.]

ब्रह्मैवेदं विश्वमित्येव वाणी

श्रौती ब्रूतेऽथर्वनिष्ठा वरिष्ठा ।

तस्मादेतद्ब्रह्ममात्रं हि विश्वं

नाधिष्ठानाद्भिन्नताऽरांपितस्य ॥२३१॥

231. This universe is verily Brahman—such is the august pronouncement of the Atharva Veda. Therefore this universe is nothing but Brahman,—for that which is superimposed (on something) has no separate existence from its substratum.

[The reference is to Mundaka (II. ii. 11), which is one of the Upanishads belonging to the Atharva Veda.]

सत्यं यदि स्याज्जगदेतदात्मना

न तत्त्वहानिर्निगमाप्रमाणाता ।

असत्यवादित्वमपीशितुः स्या-

न्नैतत्त्रयं साधु हितं महात्मनाम् ॥२३२॥

232. If the universe were real as it is, there would be no cessation of the dualistic element, the Scriptures would be falsified, and the Lord Himself would become guilty of an untruth : None of these three is considered either desirable or wholesome by the noble-minded.

[*No cessation.....element*—The world as it is would become real, and as such could never be destroyed. Hence the duality with all its ugly features would persist.

Scriptures.....falsified—According to staunch Advaitins the numerous Advaitic texts of the Śruti, inculcating the highest philosophic thought, are alone considered as bearing out the true import of

the Sritis, to which the rest of the Vedas must be subordinated.

The Lord etc.—being the Revealer of the truths of the Sritis. Or the allusion may be to Sri Krishna's words in the Gita quoted in the next verse.]

ईश्वरो वस्तुतत्त्वज्ञो न चाहं तेष्ववस्थितः ।

न च मत्स्थानि भूतानीत्येवमेव व्यचीकलपत् ॥२३३॥

233. The Lord, who knows the secret of all things, has supported this view in the words—"But I am not in them," "And the beings are not in Me."

[*Who knows &c.*—Because He is Omniscient. "*But I am not etc.*"—The reference is to the 4th and 5th Slokas of the 9th chapter of the Gita which declare that all existence owes its being to Brahman which is its substratum, yet Absolute.]

यदि सत्यं भवेद् विश्वं सुषुप्तावुपलक्ष्यताम् ।

यज्ञोपलक्ष्यते किञ्चिदतोऽसत्स्वप्नवन्मृषा ॥२३४॥

234. If the universe be true, let it then be perceived in the state of deep sleep also. As it is not at all perceived in that state, it must be unreal and false, like dreams.

अतः पृथङ्नास्ति जगत्परात्मनः

पृथक्प्रतीतिस्तु मृषा गुणादिवत् ।

मारोपितस्यास्ति किमर्थवत्ता-

धिष्ठानमाभाति तथा भ्रमेण ॥२३५॥

235. Therefore the universe does not exist apart from the Supreme Self ; and the perception of its separateness is false like the qualities (of blueness etc. in the sky). Has a superimposed attribute any meaning apart from its substratum ? It is the substratum that appears like that through delusion.

[*Qualities of blueness etc.*—See Sloka 185.

It is the substratum &c —The rope appears as the snake. This idea is made clear in the next few Slokas.]

भ्रान्तस्य यद्यद्ब्रमतः प्रतीतं

ब्रह्मैव तत्तद्रजतं हि शुक्तिः ।

इदन्तया ब्रह्म सदैव रूप्यते

त्वारीपितं ब्रह्मणि नाममात्रम् ॥२३६॥

236. Whatever a deluded man perceives through mistake, is Brahman and Brahman alone: The silver is nothing but the mother-of-pearl. It is Brahman which is always considered as this universe, whereas that which is superimposed on the Brahman, viz. the universe, is merely a name.

अतः परं ब्रह्म सद्वितीयं

विशुद्धविज्ञानघनं निरञ्जनम् ।

प्रशान्तमाद्यन्तविहीनमक्रियं

निरन्तरानन्दरसस्वरूपम् ॥२३७॥

237. Hence whatever there manifests, viz. this universe, is the Supreme Brahman Itself, the Real, the One without a second, Pure, the Essence of Knowledge, the Taintless, Pacified, devoid of beginning and end, beyond activity, the Essence of Bliss Absolute.

निरस्तमायाकृतसर्वभेदं

नित्यं सुखं निष्कलमप्रमेयम् ।

अरूपमव्यक्तमनाख्यमव्ययं

ज्योतिःस्वयं किञ्चिदिदं चकास्ति ॥२३८॥

238. Transcending all the diversities created by Maya or Nescience, eternal, ever beyond the reach of pain, indivisible, unconditioned, formless, undifferentiated, nameless, immutable, self-luminous.

ज्ञातृज्ञेयज्ञानशून्यमनन्तं निर्विकल्पकम् ।

केवलाखण्डचिन्मात्रं परं तत्त्वं विदुर्बुधाः ॥२३९॥

239. Sages realise the Supreme Principle, Brahman,—in which there is no differentiation of knower, knowledge and known, infinite, transcendent, the Essence of Knowledge Absolute.

अहेयमनुपादेयं मनोवाचामगोचरम् ।

अप्रमेयमनाद्यन्तं ब्रह्म पूर्णमहं महः ॥२४०॥

240. Which can be neither thrown away nor taken up, which is beyond the reach of mind and speech, immeasurable, without beginning and end, the Whole, one's very Self, and of surpassing glory.

[*Neither thrown.....taken up*—Because It is not a material thing but one's Real Self.]

तत्त्वंपदाभ्यामभिधीयमानयो-

ब्रह्मात्मनोः शोधितयोर्यदीत्यम् ।

श्रुत्या तयोस्तत्त्वमसीति सम्य-

गेकत्वमेव प्रतिपाद्यते मुहुः ॥२४१॥

ऐक्यं तयोर्लक्षितयोर्न वाच्ययो-

र्निगद्यतेऽन्योन्यविरुद्धधर्मिणोः ।

खद्योतभान्वोरिव राजभृत्ययोः

कूपाम्बुराशयोः परमाणुमेवोः ॥२४२॥

241-2. If thus the Sruti, in the dictum "Thou art That" (*Tat-Tvam-Asi*), repeatedly establishes the absolute identity of Brahman (or Isvara) and Jiva, denoted by the terms 'That' (*Tat*) and 'Thou' (*Tvam*) respectively, divesting these terms of their relative associations, then it is the identity of their implied, not literal, meanings which is sought to be inculcated, for they are of contradictory attributes to each other—like the sun and a glow-worm, the king

and a servant, the ocean and a well, or Mount Meru and an atom.

[*If thus the Sruti etc.*—The reference is to the sixth Chapter of the Chhandogya Upanishad, where Uddālaka Aruni tries to impress on his son, Svetaketu, the identity of Jiva and Brahman in various ways.]

तयोर्विरोधोऽयमुपाधिकल्पितो

न वास्तवः कश्चिदुपाधिरेषः ।

इशस्य माया महदादिकारणं

जीवस्य कार्यं शृणु पञ्चकोशम् ॥२४३॥

243. This contradiction between them is created by superimposition, and is not something real. This superimposition, in the case of Isvara (the Lord), is Maya or Nescience, which is the cause of Mahat and the rest,—and in the case of the Jiva (the individual soul), listen,—the five Sheaths, which are the effects of Maya, stand for it.

[*Mahat*—See note on Sloka 123.

And the rest—the grosser manifestations that proceed from Mahat.

Five Sheaths—See note on Sloka 125.]

एतावुपाधी परजीवयोस्तयोः

सम्यङ्निरासे न परो न जीवः ।

राज्यं नरेन्द्रस्य भटस्य खेटक-

स्तयोरपोहे न भटो न राजा ॥२४४॥

244. These two are the superimpositions of the Isvara and the Jiva, and when these are perfectly eliminated there is neither Isvara nor Jiva. A kingdom is the insignia of a king, and a shield of the soldier, and when these are taken away, there is neither king nor soldier.

[*Neither king nor soldier*—he is only a man then. Similarly, if we take away the omniscience omnipotence etc. from Isvara, and deficiencies of knowledge and power etc. from the Jiva, only Brahman remains as the substance of both.]

अथात आदेश इति श्रुतिः स्वयं

निषेधति ब्रह्मणि कल्पितं द्वयम् ।

श्रुतिप्रमाणानुगृहीतबोधा-

त्तयोर्निरासः करणीय एव ॥२४५॥

245. The Vedas themselves in the words "Now then is the injunction" etc., repudiates the duality imagined in the Brahman. One must needs eliminate those two superimpositions by dint of realisation supported by the authority of the Vedas.

[*The Vedas etc.*—The reference is to the Brihadaranyaka Upa. II. iii. 6.]

नेदं नेदं कल्पितत्वाच्च सत्यं

रज्जुदृष्टव्यालवत्स्वप्नवच्च ।

इत्थं दृश्यं माधु युक्त्या व्यपोह्य

ज्ञेयः पञ्चादिकभावस्तयोरेव ॥२४६॥

246. Neither this gross nor this subtle universe (is the Atman). Being imagined they are not real,—like the snake seen in the rope, and like dreams.—Perfectly eliminating the objective world in this way by means of reasoning, one should next realise the oneness that underlies the Isvara and the Jiva.

ततस्तु तौ लक्षणया सुलक्ष्यौ
तयोरखण्डैकरसत्वसिद्धये ।

नालं जहत्या न तथाऽजहत्या

किन्तूभयार्थात्मिकयैव भाव्यम् ॥२४७॥

247. Hence those two terms (Isvara and Jiva) must be carefully considered through their *implied* meanings, so that their absolute identity may be established. The method of wholesale rejection will not do, nor will the method of retaining *in toto* do either. One must reason out through the process which combines the two.

[There are three kinds of Lakshanâ or implied meaning. The Jahati, the Ajahati and the Bhâga Lakshanâ. The first is that in which one of the terms has to give up its primary meaning. For example, the phrase गंगायां घोषः does not mean that a village of cowherds is *in* the Ganges, but *on* the Ganges. The second kind is that in which the primary meaning is retained but something is sup-

plied to make it clear, as the sentence श्वेतो धावति means "a white (horse) is running." In the third kind of Lakṣhṇâ each of the terms has to give up a part of its connotation, see the next Sloka.]

स देवदत्तोऽयमितीह वैकता

विरुद्धधर्माशंभपास्य कथ्यते ।

यथा तथा तत्त्वमसीतिवाक्ये

विरुद्धधर्मानुभयत्र हित्वा ॥२४८॥

संलक्ष्य चिन्मात्रतया सदात्मनो-

रखण्डभावः परिचीयते बुधैः ।

एवं महावाक्यशतेन कथ्यते

ब्रह्मात्मनोरैक्यमखण्डभावः ॥२४९॥

248-9. Just as in the sentence, 'This is that Devadatta,' the identity is spoken of, eliminating the contradictory portions, so in the sentence 'Thou art That,' the wise man must give up the contradictory elements on both sides and recognise the identity of Isvara and Jiva, noticing carefully the essence of both, which is *Chit*, Knowledge Absolute. Thus hundreds of Scriptural texts inculcate the oneness and identity of Brahman and Jiva.

[*Contradictory portions*—Such as the differences of time and place etc.]

अस्थूलमित्येतदसन्निरस्य

सिद्धं स्वतो व्योमवदप्रतर्क्यम् ।

अतो मृषामात्रमिदं प्रतीतं

जहीहि यत्स्वात्मतया गृहीतम् ।

ब्रह्माहमित्येव विशुद्धबुद्ध्या

विद्धि स्वमात्मानमखण्डबोधम् ॥२५०॥

250. Eliminating the objective world,—the not-self, by such arguments as 'It is not gross' etc., (one realises the Atman), which is self-established, unattached like the sky, and beyond the range of thought. Therefore, dismiss this mere phantom of an objective world which thou perceivest and which thou hast accepted as thy own self. By means of the purified understanding that thou art Brahman, realise thy own Self, the Knowledge Absolute.

मृत्कार्यं सकलं घटादि सततं मृन्मात्रमेवाहितं

तद्वत्सज्जनितं सदात्मकमिदं सन्मात्रमेवाखिलं ।

यस्मान्नास्ति सतः परं किमपि तत्सत्यं स

आत्मा स्वयं ।

तस्मात्तत्त्वमसि प्रयान्तममलं ब्रह्माद्वयं यत्परम् ॥

251. All modifications of earth, such as the jar etc., which are always accepted by the mind as real, are (in reality) nothing but earth. Similarly this entire universe which is produced from the Real Brahman, is Brahman Itself and nothing but

Brahman. Because there is nothing else whatever but Brahman, and That is the only self-existent Reality, our very Self, therefore thou art that Pacified, Pure, Supreme Brahman, the One without a second.

निद्राकल्पितदेशकालविषयज्ञात्रादि सर्वं यथा
मिथ्या तद्वदिहापि जाग्रति जगत्स्वाज्ञानकार्यत्वतः॥
यस्मादेवमिदं शरीरकरणप्राणाहमाद्यप्यस-
त्तस्मात्तत्त्वमसि प्रशान्तममलं ब्रह्माद्वयं यत्परम् ॥

252. As the place, time, objects, knower, etc. called up in dream are all unreal, so is also the world experienced here in the waking state, for it is all an effect of one's own ignorance. Because this body, the organs, and egoism etc. are also thus unreal, therefore thou art the Pacified, Pure, Supreme Brahman, the One without a second.

यत्र भ्रान्त्या कल्पितं तद्विवेके
तत्तन्मात्रं नैव तस्माद्विभिन्नम् ।
स्वप्ने नष्टं स्वप्नविश्वं विचित्रं
स्वस्माद्विन्नं किन्तु दृष्टं प्रबोधे ॥२५३॥

253. (What is) erroneously supposed to exist in something, is when the truth about it has been known, nothing but

that substratum, and not at all different from it : The diversified dream universe (appears and) passes away in the dream itself. Does it appear on waking as something distinct from one's own self?

जातिनीतिकुलगोत्रदूरगं

नामरूपगुणदोषवर्जितम् ।

देशकालविषयातिवर्त्ति य-

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२५४॥

254. That which is beyond caste and creed, family and lineage ; devoid of name and form, merit and demerit ; transcending space, time and sense-objects ;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

यत्परं सकलवागगोचरं

गोचरं विमलबोधचक्षुषः ।

शुद्धचिद्घनमनादि वस्तु य-

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२५५॥

255. That Supreme Brahman which is beyond the range of all speech, but accessible to the eye of pure illumination ; which is pure, the Embodiment of Knowledge, the beginningless entity ;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

षड्भिरूर्मिभिरयोगि योगिह-

द्भावितं न करणैर्विभावितम् ।

बुद्ध्यवेद्यमनवद्यमस्ति य-

द्ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥ २५६॥

256. That which is untouched by the six-fold wave; meditated upon by the Yogi's heart, but not grasped by the sense organs; which the Buddhi cannot know; and which is unimpeachable;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

[*Sixfold wave*—viz. decay and death, hunger and thirst, grief and delusion, which overtake the body and mind.]

भ्रान्तिकल्पितजगत्कलाश्रयं

स्वाश्रयं च सदसद्विलक्षणम् ।

निष्कलं निरुपमानवद्धि य-

द्ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥ २५७॥

257. That which is the substratum of the universe with its various subdivisions, which are all creations of delusion; which Itself has no other support; which is distinct from the gross and subtle; which has no parts; and has verily no exemplar;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

जन्मवृद्धिपरिणत्यपक्षय-

व्याधिनाशनविहीनमव्ययम् ।

विश्वसृष्ट्यवविघातकारणं

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२५८॥

258. That which is free from birth, growth, development, waste, disease and death; which is indestructible; which is the cause of the projection, maintenance and dissolution of the universe;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

अस्तभेदमनपास्तलक्षणं

निस्तरङ्गजलराशिनिश्चलम् ।

नित्यमुक्तमविभक्तमूर्ति य-

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२५९॥

259. That which is free from differentiation; whose essence is never non-existent; which is unmoved like the ocean without waves; the ever-free; of indivisible Form;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

एकमेव सद्नेककारणं

कारणान्तरनिरास्यकारणम् ।

कार्यकारणविलक्षणं स्वयं

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२६०॥

260. That which, though One only, is the cause of the many; which refutes all other causes; which is Itself without cause; distinct from Maya and its effect, the universe; and independent;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

निर्विकल्पकमनल्पमक्षरं

यत्क्षराक्षरविलक्षणं परम् ।

नित्यमव्ययसुखं निरञ्जनं

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२६१॥

261. That which is free from duality; which is infinite and indestructible; distinct from the universe and Maya,—supreme, eternal; which is undying Bliss; taintless;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

यद्विभाति सद्नेकधा भ्रमा-

न्नामरूपगुणविक्रियात्मना ।

हेमवत्स्वयमविक्रियं सदा

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२६२॥

262. That Reality which (though One) appears variously owing to delusion,—taking on names and forms, attributes and changes, Itself always unchanged, like gold in its modifications,—that Brah-

man art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

यच्चकास्त्यनपरं परात्परं

प्रत्यगेकरसमात्मलक्षणम् ।

सत्यचित्सुखमनन्तमव्ययं

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमसि भावयात्मनि ॥२६३॥

263. That beyond which there is nothing; which shines above Maya even, which again is superior to its effects, the universe; the inmost-Self of all, free from differentiation; the Real Self; the Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute; Infinite and immutable;—that Brahman art thou, meditate on this in thy mind.

उक्तमर्थमिममात्मनि स्वयं

भावयेत्प्रथितयुक्तिभिर्धिया ।

संशयादिरहितं कराम्बुवत्

तेन तत्त्वनिगमो भविष्यति ॥२६४॥

264. On the Truth inculcated above, one must oneself meditate in one's mind, by means of the recognised arguments. By that means one will realise the Truth free from doubt etc., like water in the palm of one's hand.

[*Inculcated above*—in the ten preceding Slokas.

Recognised arguments—that are in harmony with the Vedas.]

सम्बोधमात्रं परिशुद्धतत्त्वं

विज्ञाय सङ्घे नृपवच्च सैन्ये ।

तदाश्रयः स्वात्मनि सर्वदा स्थितो

विलापय ब्रह्मणि विश्वजातम् ॥२६५॥

265. Realising in this body the Knowledge Absolute free from Nescience and its effects, like the king in an army, and being ever established in thy own Self, by resting on that Knowledge, merge the universe in the Brahman.

बुद्धौ गुहायां सदसद्विलक्षणं

ब्रह्मास्ति सत्यं परमद्वितीयम् ।

तदात्मना योऽत्र वसेद्गुहायां

पुनर्न तस्याङ्ग गुहाप्रवेशः ॥२६६॥

266. In the recesses of the Buddhi there is the Brahman, distinct from the gross and subtle, the Existence Absolute, Supreme, the One without a second. He who lives in this cave *as Brahman*, for him, O beloved, there is no more entrance into the mother's womb.

[*Cave*—The Buddhi is often spoken of thus. *He who lives etc.*—He who always thinks of himself as Brahman has no more rebirth.]

ज्ञाते वस्तुन्यपि बलवती वासना नादिरषा

कर्ता भोक्ताप्यहमिति दृढा यास्य संसारहेतुः ।

प्रत्यग्दृष्ट्याऽऽत्मनि निवसता सापनेया प्रयत्ना-
न्मुक्तिं प्राहुस्तदिह मुनयो वासनातानवं यत्॥२६७॥

267. Even after the Truth has been realised, there remains that strong beginningless, obstinate impression that one is the agent and experiencer, which is the cause of one's transmigration. That impression has to be carefully removed by living in the Brahman with a constant identification with the Supreme Self. The sages call that liberation which is the attenuation of Vásanás or impressions here and now.

[*Attenuation etc.*—Because the man who has no selfish desires easily attains Mukti.]

अहं ममेति यो भावो देहाद्यादावनात्मनि।
अध्यासोऽयं निरस्तव्यो विदुषा स्वात्मनिष्ठया २६८॥

268. The idea of 'me and mine' in the body and organs, which are non-self,—this superimposition the wise one must put a stop to, by indentifying oneself with the Atman.

ज्ञात्वा स्वं प्रत्यगात्मानं बुद्धितद्रूपतिसाक्षिणम्।
सोऽहमित्येव सद्वृत्त्याऽनात्मन्यात्ममतिं जहि ॥

269. Realising thy own Inmost Self, the Witness of the Buddhi and its modifications, and constantly revolving on the

positive thought, 'I am He,' conquer this identification with the non-Self.

लोकानुवर्तनं त्यक्त्वा त्यक्त्वा देहानुवर्तनम् ।

शास्त्रानुवर्तनं त्यक्त्वा स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२७०॥

270. Relinquishing the observance of social formalities, giving up all ideas of trimming up the body, and avoiding too much engrossment with the Scriptures, do away with the superimposition that has come upon thyself.

लोकवासनया जन्तोः शास्त्रवासनयापि च ।

देहवासनया ज्ञानं यथावन्नैव जायते ॥२७१॥

271. Owing to the desire to walk after society, the passion for too much study of the Scriptures and the desire to keep the body comfortable, people cannot attain to proper Realisation.

संसारकारागृहमोक्षमिच्छो-

रयोमयं पादनिबन्धशृङ्खलम् ।

वदन्ति तज्ज्ञाः पटु वासनात्रयं

योऽस्माद्विमुक्तः समुपैति मुक्तिम् ॥२७२॥

272. For one who seeks deliverance from the prison of this world (Samsara), those three desires have been designated by the wise as the strong iron fetters to

shackle one's feet. He who is free from them truly attains to Liberation.

जलादिसंसर्गवशात्प्रभूत-

दुर्गन्धधूताऽगरुदिव्यवासना ।

संघर्षणैव विभाति सम्यग्

विधूयमाने सति बाह्यगन्धे ॥२७३॥

273. The lovely odour of the Agarū (agallochum) which is hidden by a powerful stench due to its contact with water etc., (again) manifests itself when the foreign smell has been fully removed by mere rubbing.

अन्तःश्रितानन्तदुरन्तवासना-

धूलीविलिप्ता परमात्मवासना ।

प्रज्ञातिसंघर्षणतो विशुद्धा

प्रतीयते चन्दनगन्धवत् स्फुटम् ॥२७४॥

274. Like the fragrance of the sandalwood, the perfume of the Supreme Self, which is covered with the dust of endless, virulent desires imbedded in the mind, when purified by the constant friction of Knowledge, is (again) clearly perceived.

[*Sandalwood*—the 'Agarū' of the previous Sloka is meant.

Vasana in Sanskrit means both 'odour' and 'desire.]

अनात्मवासनाजालैस्तिरोभूतात्मवासना ।

नित्यात्मनिष्ठया तेषां नांशे भाति स्वयं स्फुटम् ॥२७५॥

275. The desire for Self-realisation is obscured by the countless desires for things other than the Self. When they have been destroyed by the constant attachment for the Self, the Atman clearly manifests Itself of Its own accord.

यथा यथा प्रत्यगवस्थितं मन-

स्तथा तथा मुञ्चति बाह्यवासनाम् ।

निःशेषमोक्षे सति वासनाना-

मात्मानुभूतिः प्रतिबन्धशून्या ॥२७६॥

276. As the mind becomes gradually established in the Inmost Self, it proportionately gives up the desires for external objects. And when all such desires have been eliminated, there takes place the unobstructed Realisation of the Atman.

स्वात्मन्येव सदा स्थित्वा मनो नश्यति योगिनः ।

वासनानां क्षयश्चातः स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२७७॥

277 The Yogi's mind dies, being constantly fixed on his own (Real) Self. Thence follows the cessation of desires. Therefore do away with thy superimposition.

तमो द्वाभ्यां रजः सत्त्वात्सत्त्वं शुद्धेन नश्यति ।

तस्मात्सत्त्वमवष्टभ्य स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२७८॥

278. Tamas is destroyed by both Sattva and Rajas, Rajas by Sattva, and Sattva dies when purified. Therefore do away with thy superimposition, through the help of Sattva.

प्रारब्धं पुष्यति वपुरिति निश्चित्य निश्चलः ।

धैर्यमालम्ब्य यत्नेन स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२७६॥

279. Knowing for certain that the *Prārabdha* work will maintain this body, remain quiet and do away with thy superimposition carefully and with fortitude.

[*Prārabdha*—the resultant of past Karma that has led to the present birth. When this is worked out, the body falls, and *Videhamukti* is the result.]

नाहं जीवः परंब्रह्मेत्यतद्व्यावृत्तिपूर्वकम् ।

वासनावेगतः प्राप्तस्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२८०॥

280. "I am not the individual soul, but the Supreme Brahman,"—eliminating thus all that is not-Self, do away with thy superimposition, which has come through the momentum of (past) desires.

श्रुत्या युक्त्या स्वानुभूत्या ज्ञात्वा सार्वआत्म्यमात्मनः

कचिदाभासतः प्राप्तस्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२८१॥

281. Realising thyself as the Self of all by means of Scripture, reasoning and thy

own Realisation, do away with thy superimposition, even when a trace of it seems to appear.

अनादानविसर्गाभ्यामीषन्नास्ति क्रिया मुनेः ।

तदेकनिष्ठया नित्यं स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२८२॥

282. The sage has no connection whatever with action, as he has no idea of accepting or giving up. Therefore, through constant engrossment on the Brahman alone, do away with thy superimposition.

तत्त्वमस्यादिवाक्योत्थब्रह्मात्मैकत्वबोधतः ।

ब्रह्मण्यात्मत्वदाढ्याय स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२८३॥

283. Through the realisation of the identity of Brahman and the soul, resulting from such great dicta as 'Thou art That' and so forth, do away with thy superimposition, with a view to strengthen thy identification with Brahman.

अहंभावस्य देहेऽस्मिन्निःशेषविलयावधि ।

सावधानेन युक्तात्मा स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२८४॥

284. Until the identification with this body is completely rooted out, do away with thy superimposition with watchfulness and concentrated mind.

प्रतीतिर्जीवजगतोः स्वप्नवद्भाति यावता ।

तावन्निरन्तरं विद्वन्स्वाध्यासापनयं कुरु ॥२८५॥

285. So long as even a dream-like perception of the universe and souls persists, do away with thy superimposition, O learned one, without the least break.

[*The universe and souls*—i. e. plurality.]

निद्राया लोकवार्त्तायाः शब्दादिरपि विस्मृतेः ।

क्वचिन्नावसरं दत्वा चिन्तयात्मानमात्मनि॥२८६

286. Without giving the slightest chance to oblivion on account of sleep, concern in secular matters or the sense-objects, reflect on the Self in thy mind,

मातापित्रोर्मलोद्भूतं मलमांसमयं वपुः ।

त्यक्त्वा चाण्डालवद्दूरं ब्रह्मीभूय कृती भव॥२८७

287. Shunning from a safe distance the the body, which has come from parents and itself consists of flesh and impurities,—as one does an outcast,—be thou Brahman and realise the consummation of thy life.

[*Shunning*—i. e. giving up all identification of the body which is very impure.]

घटाकाशं महाकाश इवात्मानं परात्मनि ।

विलाप्याखण्डभावेन तूष्णीं भव सदा मुने॥२८८॥

288. Merging the finite soul in the Supreme Self, like the space enclosed by a jar in the infinite space, by means of medi-

tation on their identity, always keep quiet,
O sage.

स्वप्रकाशमधिष्ठानं स्वयंभूय सदात्मना ।

ब्रह्माण्डमपि पिण्डाण्डं त्यज्यतां मलभाण्डवत् ॥

289. Becoming thyself the self-effulgent Brahman, the substratum of all phenomena,—as that Reality, give up both the macrocosm and the microcosm, like two filthy receptacles.

[*Give up.....microcosm*—ceasing to care for the whole universe, which is other than the Self, and which pales into insignificance before the majesty of the Self.]

चिदात्मनि सदानन्दे देहारूढामहंभियम् ।

निवेश्य लिङ्गमुत्सृज्य केवलो भव सर्वदा ॥२६०॥

290. Transferring the identification now rooted in the body, to the Atman, the Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute, and discarding the subtle body, be thou ever alone, independent.

[*Discarding*—ceasing to identify oneself with.]

यत्रैष जगदाभासो दर्पणान्तः पुरं यथा ।

तद्ब्रह्माहमिति ज्ञात्वा कृतकृत्यो भविष्यसि ॥२६१॥

291. That in which there is this reflection of the universe, as a city is reflected in a mirror,—that Brahman am I;—

knowing this thou wilt attain the consummation of thy life.

यत्सत्यभूतं निजरूपमाद्यं

चिद्विद्यानन्दमरूपमक्रियम् ।

तदेत्य मिथ्यावपुस्तृजेत

शैलूपवद्वेषमुपात्तमात्मनः॥२६२॥

292. That which is real and thy own primeval Essence, that Knowledge, and Bliss Absolute, the One without a second, which is beyond form and activity—attaining That one should cease to identify oneself with one's false bodies, like an actor giving up his assumed mask.

[*False bodies*—the gross, subtle and causal bodies, which are superimpositions upon the Atman. *

Like an actor etc.—When the actor has played his part, he is simply a man. So the man of realisation is one with Brahman, his real Essence.]

सर्वात्मना दृश्यमिदं सृष्टैव

नैवाहमर्थः क्षणिकत्वदर्शनात् ।

जानाम्यहं सर्वमिति प्रतीतिः

कुतोऽहमादेः क्षणिकस्य सिध्येत् ॥२६३॥

293. This objective universe is absolute-ly unreal ; neither is Egoism a reality, for it is observed to be momentary. How can the perception that I know all, be

true of Egoism etc. which are momentary?

[*The perception.....all*—Man's inherent belief in the omniscience of the Atman is meant.]

अहंपदार्थस्त्वहमादिसाक्षी

नित्यं सुषुप्तावपि भावदर्शनात् ।

ब्रूते ह्यजो नित्य इति श्रुतिः स्वयं

तत्प्रत्यगात्मा सदसद्विलक्षणः ॥२६४॥

294. But the real 'I' is that which witnesses the Ego and the rest. It exists always, even in the state of profound sleep. The Sruti herself says, "It is birthless, eternal" etc. Therefore the Paramatman is different from the gross and subtle bodies.

[*Exists always.....sleep*—as the witness of all experience.]

The Sruti &c.—The reference is to the Katha Upanishad, I. ii. 18.]

विकारिणां सर्वविकारवेत्ता

नित्याविकारो भवितुं समर्हति ।

मनोरथस्वप्नसुषुप्तिषु स्फुटं

पुनः पुनर्दृष्टमसत्त्वमेतयोः ॥२६५॥

295. It is the knower of all changes in things subject to change, therefore It should be eternal and changeless. The unreality of the gross and subtle bodies is

again and again clearly noticed in imagination, dream and profound sleep.

[*The unreality.....sleep*: Because the subtle is not perceived in the Sushupti state and the gross body in the dream and Sushupti states.]

अतोऽभिमानं त्यज मांसपिण्डे

पिण्डाभिमानिन्यपि बुद्धिकल्पिते ।

कालत्रयावाध्यमखण्डबोधं

ज्ञात्वा स्वमात्मानमुपैहि शान्तिम् ॥२६६॥

296. Therefore give up thy identifications with this lump of flesh—the gross body, as well as with the Ego or the subtle body, which are both imagined by the Buddhi. Realising thy own Self, which is Knowledge Absolute and not to be denied in past, present and future,—attain to Peace.

[*Imagined by Buddhi*—Because they are not in Ātman and our ignorance conjures them up through the Buddhi or determinative faculty.

Denied &c.—Because the Atman transcends time.]

त्यजाभिमानं कुलगोत्रनाम-

रूपाश्रमेष्वाद्रशबाधितेषु ।

लिङ्गस्य धर्मानपि कर्तृतादी-

स्त्यक्त्वा भवाखण्डसुखस्वरूपः ॥२६७॥

- x 297. Cease to identify thyself with family, lineage, name and form which pertain to the body, which is like a rotten corpse (to a Jnanin). Similarly giving up the ideas that thou art the agent and so forth, which are attributes of the subtle body, be thou the Essence of Bliss Absolute.

[*Rotten corpse*—The body appears as living only through the erroneous identification of the Buddhi, and when that ceases on realisation, the body is nothing but a putrid corpse, to be shunned.

Attributes of the subtle body: The Jnani must realise his identity with the Atman *alone*.]

सन्त्यन्ये प्रतिबन्धाः पुंसः संसारहेतवो हृष्टाः ।

तेषामेवं मूलं प्रथमविकारो भवत्यहङ्कारः ॥२९८॥

298. Other obstacles are also observed to exist for men, which lead to transmigration. The root of them, for the above reasons, is the first modification of Nescience they call Egoism.

[*Other obstacles*—such as desires etc.

For the above reasons—because but for Egoism, which is a product of nescience, there would not be any false identification, and therefore no serious trouble.]

यावत्स्यात्स्वस्य सम्बन्धोऽहंकारेण दुरात्मना ।

तावन्न लेशमात्रापि मुक्तिवार्त्ता विलक्षणा ॥२९९॥

299. So long as one has any relation with this wicked Ego, there should not be the least talk about Liberation, which is unique.

अहंकारग्रहान्मुक्तः स्वरूपमुपपद्यते ।

चन्द्रवद्विमलः पूर्णः सदानन्दः स्वयंप्रभुः ॥३००॥

300. Freed from the clutches of Egoism, man attains to his real nature, as the moon from those of the planet Rahu. He becomes pure, infinite, eternally blissful and self-luminous.

[*Graha* in Sanskrit means both 'planet' and 'seizure.' The eclipses of the sun and moon are popularly ascribed by Hindu mythology to the periodical attacks by their enemy Rahu, a demon whom they prevented from drinking the nectar.]

यो वा पुरे सोऽहमिति प्रतीतो

बुद्ध्या प्रकलृप्तस्तमसाऽतिमूढया ।

तस्यैव निःशेषतया विनाशे

ब्रह्मात्मभावः प्रतिबन्धशून्यः ॥३०१॥

301. That which has been created by the Buddhi extremely deluded by Nescience, and which is perceived in this body as 'I am such and such,'—when that Egoism is totally destroyed, one attains an unobstructed identity with the Brahman.

[*I am such and such*—I am strong or weak,

learned or ignorant, happy or miserable and so forth.]

ब्रह्मानन्दनिधिर्महाबलवताऽहंकारघोराहिना
संवेष्ट्यात्मनि रक्ष्यते गुणमयैश्चण्डैस्त्रिभिर्मस्तकैः।
विज्ञानाख्यमहासिना श्रुतिमता विच्छिद्य शीर्षत्रयं
निर्मूल्याहिमिमं निधिं सुखकरं धीरोऽनुभोक्तुं क्षमः॥

302. The treasure of the Bliss of Brahman is coiled round by the mighty deadly serpent of Egoism, and guarded for its own use by means of its three fierce hoods consisting of the three Gunas. Only the wise man destroying it by severing its three hoods with the great sword of Realisation in accordance with the teachings of the Srutis can enjoy this treasure which confers bliss.

[In this Sloka Egoism is compared to a three-headed snake. Sattva, Rajas and Tamas—balance, activity and inertia—are spoken of as its three hoods. The way to destroy it is through Realisation. When Egoism is gone, one is conscious of his real nature as Brahman. The appropriateness of the metaphors is obvious.]

यावद्वा यत्किञ्चिद्विषदोषस्फूर्तिरस्ति चेद्देहे ।
कथमारोग्याय भवेत्तद्वदहन्तापि योगिनो मुक्त्यै ॥

303. As long as there is a trace of poisoning left in the body, how can one

hope for recovery? Similar is the effect of Egoism on the Yogi's Liberation.

अहमोऽत्यन्तनिवृत्त्या तत्कृतनानाविकल्पसंहत्या ।
प्रत्यक्तत्त्वविवेकादिदमहमस्मीति विन्दते

तत्त्वम् ॥३०४॥

304. Through the complete cessation of Egoism, through the stoppage of the diverse mental waves due to it, and through the discrimination of the inner Reality, one realises that Reality as 'I am This.'

[*Mental waves*—such as doubt, wrong notion etc.]

अहंकारे कर्त्तर्यहमिति मतिं मुञ्च सहसा
विकारात्मन्यात्मप्रतिफलजुषि स्वस्थितिमुषि ।
यदध्यासात्प्राप्ता जनिमृतिजरादुःखबहुला
प्रतीचश्चिन्मूर्त्तैस्तव सुखतनोः संसृतिरियम् ॥३०५॥

305. Give up immediately thy identification with the Egoism—the agent—which is by its nature a modification, which is endued with a reflection of the Self, and which diverts one from being established in the Self,—identifying thyself with which thou hast come by this relative existence, full of the miseries of birth, decay and death,—though thou art the Witness, the Essence of Knowledge and Bliss Absolute.

[*Modification*—of Nescience, and therefore non-permanent.

Endued etc.—This makes it look intelligent.

Relative existence—Samsāra or transmigration.]

सदैकरूपस्य चिदात्मनो विभो-

रानन्दमूर्त्तेरनवद्यकीर्त्तः ।

नैवान्यथा काप्यविकारिणस्ते

विनाहमध्यासममुष्य संसृतिः ॥३०६॥

306. But for thy identification with that Egoism there can never be any transmigration for thee who art eternally the same, the Knowledge Absolute, omnipresent, the Bliss Absolute, and of untarnished glory.

[*Untarnished glory*—compare *Swetâswatara* VI.19.]

तस्मादहङ्कारमिमं स्वशत्रुं

भोक्तुर्गले कण्टकवत्प्रतीतम् ।

विच्छिद्य विज्ञानमहासिना स्फुटं

भुङ्क्वात्मसाम्राज्यसुखं यथेष्टम् ३०७॥

307. Therefore, destroying this Egoism, thy enemy,—which appears like a thorn sticking in the throat of one taking his meal—through the great sword of Realisation, enjoy directly and freely the bliss of thy own empire, the majesty of the Atman.

[*Great sword—Mahāsi.* The phrase, as it is, is applicable to only one side of the comparison, namely, 'the enemy,' but not to 'the thorn,' for which it should be interpreted to mean 'a sharp knife.']

ततोऽहमादेर्विनिवर्त्य वृत्ति

संत्यक्तरागः परमार्थलाभात् ।

तूष्णीं समास्स्वात्मसुखानुभूत्या

पूर्णात्मना ब्रह्मणि निर्विकल्पः ॥३०८॥

308. Therefore, checking the activities of Egoism etc., and giving up all attachment through the realisation of the Supreme Reality, be free from all duality through the enjoyment of the Bliss of Self, and remain quiet in the Brahman, for thou hast attained thy infinite nature.

[*Egoism etc.*—Egoism with its two forms, 'I' and 'mine.']

समूलकृत्तोऽपि महानहं पुन-

व्युल्लेखितः स्याद्यदि चेतसा क्षणम् ।

संजीव्य विश्लेषतं करोति

नभस्वता प्रावृषि वारिदो यथा ॥३०९॥

309. Even though completely rooted out, ★ this terrible Egoism, if revolved in the mind for a moment only, returns to life and creates hundreds of mischiefs, like a

cloud ushered in by the wind during the rainy season.

निगृह्य शत्रोरहमोऽवकाशः

क्वचिन्न देयो विषयानुचिन्तया ।

स एव संजीवनेहेतुरस्य

प्रक्षीणजम्बीरतरोरिवाम्बु ॥३१०॥

310. Overpowering this enemy, Egoism, not a moment's respite should be given to it by thinking on sense-objects. That is verily the cause of its coming back to life, like water to a citron tree that has almost dried up.

देहात्मना संस्थित एव कामी

विलक्षणाः कामयिता कथं स्यात् ।

अतोऽर्थसन्धानपरत्वमेव

भेदप्रसक्त्या भवबन्धहेतुः ॥३११॥

311. He alone who has identified himself with the body is greedy after sense-pleasures. How can one devoid of body-idea be greedy (like him)? Hence the tendency to think on sense-objects is verily the cause of the bondage of transmigration, giving rise to an idea of distinction or duality.

कार्यप्रवर्द्धनाद्बीजप्रवृद्धिः परिदृश्यते ॥

कार्यनाशाद्बीजनाशस्तस्मात्कार्यं निरोधयेत् ॥३१२॥

312. When the effects are developed, the seed is also observed to be such, and when the effects are destroyed the seed also is seen to be destroyed. Therefore one must subdue the effects.

[*Effects*—actions done with selfish motives.
Seed—desire for sense-pleasures.

The next Sloka explains this.]

वासनावृद्धितः कार्यं कार्यवृद्ध्या च वासनाः ।

वर्द्धते सर्वथा पुंसः संसारो न निवर्तते ॥३१३॥

313. Through the increase of desires selfish work increases, and when there is an increase of selfish work there is always an increase of desire also. And man's transmigration is never at an end.

संसारबन्धविच्छित्त्यै तद् द्वयं प्रदहेद्यतिः ।

वासनावृद्धिरेताभ्यां चिन्तया क्रियया बहिः ॥३१४॥

314. For the sake of breaking the chain of transmigration the Sannyasin should burn to ashes those two for by thinking of sense-objects and doing selfish acts lead to an increase of desires.

ताभ्यां प्रवर्द्धमाना सा सूते संसृतिमात्मनः ।

त्रयाणां च क्षयोपायः सर्वावस्थासु सर्वदा ॥३१५॥

सर्वत्र सर्वतः सर्वब्रह्मात्रावलोकनैः ।

सद्भाववासनादाढ्यात्तत्रयं लयमश्नुते ॥३१६॥

315-6. Augmented by these two, desires produce one's transmigration. The way to destroy these three, however, lies in looking upon everything, under all circumstances, always, everywhere and in all respects, as Brahman and Brahman alone. Through the strengthening of the longing to be one with Brahman those three are annihilated.

[*These three*—selfish work, dwelling on sense-objects and sense-hankering for them. The next Sloka gives the steps to realisation.]

क्रियानाशे भवेच्चिन्तानाशोऽस्माद्वासनाक्षयः ।

वासनाप्रक्षयो मोक्षः सा जीवन्मुक्तिरिष्यते ॥३१७॥

317. With the cessation of selfish action the brooding on sense-objects is stopped, which is followed by the destruction of desires. The destruction of desires is Liberation, and this is considered as Liberation-in-life.

सद्वासनास्फूर्तिविजृम्भणे सती-

त्यसौ विलीनाप्यहमादिवासना ।

अतिप्रकृष्टाप्यरुणप्रभायां

विलीयते साधु यथा तमिस्रा ॥३१८॥

318. When the desire for realising the Brahman has a marked manifestation the egoistic desires readily **vanish**, as the most

intense darkness effectively vanishes before the glow of the rising sun.

तमस्तमःकार्यमनर्थजालं

न दृश्यते सत्युदिते दिनेशे ।

तथाऽद्वयानन्दरसानुभूतौ

न वास्ति बन्धो न च दुःखगन्धः ॥३११॥

319. Darkness and the numerous evils that attend on it are not noticed when the sun rises. Similarly on the realisation of the Bliss Absolute there is neither bondage nor the least trace of misery.

दृश्यं प्रतीतं प्रविलापयन्सन्

सन्मात्रमानन्दघनं विभावयन् ।

समाहितः सन्बहिरन्तरं वा

कालं नयेथाः सति कर्मबन्धे ॥६२०॥

320. Causing the external and internal universes which are now perceived to vanish and meditating on the Reality, the Bliss Embodied, one should pass one's time watchfully, if there be any residue of Prárabdha work left.

[*External and internal universes*—the worlds of matter and thought. The former exists outside of man, whereas the latter he himself creates by the power of thought.

Causing.....to vanish—through the eliminating

process, 'Neti, Neti'—Brahman is not this, not this, etc.]

प्रमादो ब्रह्मनिष्ठायां न कर्तव्यः कदाचन ।

प्रमादो मृत्युरित्याह भगवानब्रह्मणः सुतः ॥३२१॥

321. One should never be careless in one's steadfastness to Brahman. Bhagavan Sanatkumara, who is Brahman's son, has called inadvertence to be death itself.

[*Sanatkumara &c.*—In the celebrated Sanat-sujāta-Samvāda (chapters 40-45, *Udyoga Parva*, Mahabharata)—the conversation between Sanatkumara and King Dhritarāshtra—there occur words like the following—प्रमादं वै मृत्युमहं ब्रवीमि—“ I call inadvertence itself as death,” &c.

Brahmā's son—and therefore a high authority on spiritual matters.]

न प्रमादादनर्थोऽन्यो ज्ञानिनः स्वस्वरूपतः ।

ततो मोहस्ततोऽहंशीस्ततो बन्धस्ततो व्यथा ॥३२२॥

322. There is no greater danger for the *Jnanin* than carelessness about his own real nature. From this comes delusion, thence egoism, this is followed by bondage, and then comes misery.

विषयाभिमुखं दृष्ट्वा विद्वांसमपि विस्मृतिः ।

विक्षेपयति धीदोषैर्योषा जारमिव प्रियम् ॥३२३॥

323. Finding even a wise man hankering after sense-objects, oblivion torments

him through the evil propensities of the Buddhi, as a woman does her doting paramour.

[The memory of his sweetheart haunts the man and he is miserable.]

यथापकृष्टं शैवालं क्षणमात्रं न तिष्ठति ।

आवृणोति तथा माया प्राज्ञं वापी पराङ्मुखम् ॥

324. As sedge, even if removed, does X not stay away for a moment but covers the water again, so Maya or Nescience also covers even a wise man if he is averse to meditation on the Self.

[The sedge has to be prevented from closing in by means of a bamboo or some other thing. Meditation also is necessary to keep Nescience away.]

लक्ष्यच्युतं चेद्यदि चित्तमीषद्

बद्धिमुखं सन्निपतेत्ततस्ततः ।

प्रमादतः प्रच्युत केलिकन्दुकः

सोपानपङ्क्तौ पतितो यथा यथा ॥३२५॥

325. If the mind ever so slightly strays from the Ideal, and becomes outgoing, then it goes down and down, just as a play-ball inadvertently dropped on the staircase bounds down from one step to another.

[*Ideal*—Brahman. Cf. Mundaka II. ii. 3-4.]

What a terrible and graphic warning to happy-go-lucky aspirants !]

विषयेष्वविशेच्चेतः सङ्कल्पयति तद्गुणान् ।

सम्यक्संकल्पनात्कामः कामात्पुंसः प्रवर्त्तनम् ॥३२६॥

326. The mind that is attached to the sense-objects reflects on their qualities; from mature reflection arises desire, and after desiring a man sets about having that thing.

[An echo of Gita, II. 62-63.]

मृतः प्रमादान्न परोऽस्ति मृत्यु-

विवेकिनो ब्रह्मविदः समाधौ ।

समाहितः सिद्धिमुपैति सम्यक्

समाहितात्मा भव सावधानः ॥३२७॥

327. Hence to the discriminating knower of Brahman there is no worse death than inadvertence with regard to concentration. But the man who is concentrated attains complete success. (Therefore) carefully concentrate thy mind (on Brahman).

ततः स्वरूपविभ्रंशो विभ्रष्टस्तु पतत्यधः ।

पतितस्य विना नाशं पुनर्नारोह ईक्ष्यते ॥३२८॥

328. Through inadvertence a man deviates from his real nature, and the man who has thus deviated falls. The fallen

man invariably comes to ruin, but is never seen to rise up again.

संकल्पं वर्जयेत्तस्मात्सर्वानर्थस्य कारणम् ।

जीवतो यस्य केवलं विदेहं स च केवलः ।

यत्किञ्चित्पश्यतो भेदं भयं ब्रूते यजुः श्रुतिः ॥३२६॥

329. Therefore one should give up reflecting on sense-objects, which is the root of all mischief. He who is completely aloof even while living, is alone aloof after the dissolution of the body. The Yajurveda declares that there is fear for one who sees the least bit of distinction.

[*Yajurveda* &c.—The Taittiriya Upanishad (II. vii.) which belongs to the Yajurveda.]

यदा कदा वापि विपश्चिदेव

ब्रह्मण्यनन्तेऽप्यणुमात्रभेदं ।

पश्यत्ययमुप्य भयं तदैव

यद्वीक्षितं भिन्नतया प्रमादात् ॥३३०॥

330. Whenever the wise man sees the least difference in the infinite Brahman, at once that which he sees as different through mistake, becomes a source of terror to him.

श्रुतिस्मृतिन्यायतैर्निषिद्धे

दृश्येऽत्र यः स्वात्ममतिं करोति ।

उपैति दुःखोपरि दुःखजातं

* निषिद्धकर्त्ता स मलिम्लुचो यथा ॥३३१॥

331. He who identifies himself with the objective universe which has been denied by the Vedas, Smritis and hundreds of inferences, experiences misery after misery, like a thief, for he does something forbidden.

[The thief is punished for stealing with imprisonment etc., and the man who identifies himself with the not-Self, suffers infinite miseries.]

सत्याभिसंधानरतौ विमुक्तौ

महत्त्वमात्मीयमुपैति नित्यम् ।

मिथ्याभिसंधानरतस्तु नश्येद्-

दृष्टं यदेतद्यदचौरचौरयोः ॥३३२॥

332. He who has devoted himself to meditation on the Reality (Brahman), and is free from Nescience attains to the eternal glory of the Atman. But he who dwells on the unreal (the universe), is destroyed. That this is so is evidenced in the case of one who is not a thief and one who is a thief.

[*One who is not a thief etc.*—The allusion is to the hot-axe test applied in ancient times to persons charged with theft etc. An axe would be made red-hot and the accused would be asked to hold it in

his hand. If his hand was not burnt, it was a proof that he was innocent, but if it was burnt, he would be convicted and subjected to the usual punishments. The Chhandogya Upanishad VI. xvi. makes use of such a parable, to which the present Sloka refers.]

यतिरसदनुसन्धिं बन्धहेतुं विहाय

स्वयमयमहमस्मीत्यात्मदृष्ट्यैव तिष्ठेत् ।

सुखयति ननु निष्ठा ब्रह्मणि स्वानुभूत्या

हरति परमविद्याकार्यदुःखं प्रतीतम् ॥३३३॥

333. The Sannyasin should give up dwelling on the unreal which causes bondage, and should always fix his thoughts on the Atman as 'I myself am This.' For the steadfastness in Brahman through the realisation of one's identity with It, gives rise to bliss and thoroughly removes the misery born of Nescience, which one experiences (in the ignorant state).

बाह्यानुसन्धिः परिवर्द्धयेत्फलं

दुर्वासनामेव ततस्ततोऽधिकाम् ।

ज्ञात्वा विवेकैः परिहृत्य बाह्यं

स्वात्मानुसन्धिं विदधीत नित्यम् ॥३३४॥

334. The dwelling on external objects will only intensify its fruits, viz. further evil propensities which grow worse and

worse. Knowing this through discrimination one should avoid the external objects and constantly apply oneself to meditation on the Atman.

बाह्ये निषिद्धे मनसः प्रसन्नता

मनःप्रसादे परमात्मदर्शनम् ।

तस्मिन्सुदृष्टे भवबन्धनाशो

वहिर्निरोधः पदवी विमुक्तेः ॥३३५॥

335. When the external world is shut out, the mind is cheerful; cheerfulness of the mind brings on the vision of the Paramatman. When He is perfectly realised the chain of birth and death is broken. Hence the shutting out of the external world is the stepping-stone to Liberation.

कः परिङ्कतः सन्सदसद्विवेकी

श्रुतिप्रमाणः परमार्थदर्शी ।

जानन्हि कुर्यादसतोऽवलम्बं

स्वपातहेतोः शिशुवन्मुमुक्षुः ॥३३६॥

336. Where is the man who being learned, able to discriminate the real from the unreal, believing the Vedas as authority, realising the Atman, the Supreme Reality, and being a seeker after Liberation,—will, like a child, consciously have recourse

to the unreal (the universe) which will cause his fall ?

[*Like a child*—i. e. foolishly.]

देहादिसंसक्तिमतो न मुक्ति-

मुक्तस्य देहाद्यभिमत्यभावः ।

सुप्तस्य नो जागरणं न जाग्रतः

स्वप्नस्तयोर्भिन्नगुणाश्रयत्वात् ॥३३७॥

337. There is no Liberation for one who has attachment for the body etc., and the liberated man has no identification with the body etc. The sleeping man is not awake, nor is the waking man asleep, for these two states are of contradictory nature.

अन्तर्बहिः स्वं स्थिरजङ्गमेषु

ज्ञात्वाऽऽत्मनाऽऽधारतया विलोक्य ।

त्यक्ताखिलोपाधिरस्त्रण्डरूपः

पूर्णात्मना यः स्थित एव मुक्तः ॥३३८॥

338. He is free who knowing through his mind the Self in moving and unmoving objects and observing It as their substratum, gives up all superimpositions and remains as the Absolute and the infinite Self.

सर्वात्मना बन्धविमुक्तिहेतुः

सर्वात्मभावान्नपरोऽस्ति कश्चित् ।

दृश्याग्रहे सत्युपपद्यतेऽसौ

सर्वात्मभावोऽस्य सदात्मनिष्ठया ॥३३६॥

339. To realise oneself as the Self of the whole universe is the means of getting rid of bondage. There is nothing higher than the identity of oneself with the whole universe. One realises this state by excluding the objective world through steadfastness in the eternal Atman.

दृश्यस्याग्रहणं कथं नु घटते देहात्मना तिष्ठतो

बाह्यार्थानुभवप्रसक्तमनसस्तत्तत्क्रियाः कुर्वतः ।

संन्यस्ताखिलधर्मकर्मविषयैर्नित्यात्मनिष्ठापरै-

स्तत्त्वज्ञैः करणीयमात्मनि सदानन्देच्छुभिर्यत्नतः॥

340. How is the exclusion of the objective world possible for one who has an identification with the body, whose mind is attached to the perception of external objects, and who performs various acts for that end? This exclusion of sense-objects from the mind should be carefully practised by the sages who have renounced all kinds of duties and actions and objects, who are passionately devoted to the eternal Atman, and who wish to possess an undying bliss.

[*Duties*—belonging to various stations in life. *Actions*—i.e. selfish actions. *Objects*—sense-objects.

सर्वात्मसिद्धये भिक्षोः कृतश्रवणकर्मणः ॥

समाधिं विदधात्येषा शान्तो दान्त इति श्रुतिः ॥३४१॥

341. To the Sannyasin who has gone through the act of hearing, the Sruti passage, "Calm, self-controlled" etc., prescribes Samadhi, for his realisation of the universe as his own self.

[*Hearing*—the truth from the lips of the Guru, after the prescribed manner.

"*Calm, self-controlled*" &c.—The reference is to Brihadaranyaka Upa. IV. iv. 23.]

आरूढशक्तेरहमो विनाशः

कर्तुं न शक्यः सहसापि परिणतैः ।

ये निर्विकल्पाख्यसमाधिनिश्चला-

स्तानन्तराऽनन्तभवा हि वासनाः ॥३४२॥

342. Even wise men cannot suddenly destroy egoism after it has once become strong, barring those who are perfectly calm through the Nirvikalpa Samadhi. Desires are verily the effect of innumerable births.

[*Nirvikalpa Samadhi*—the highest kind of Samadhi in which all relative ideas are transcended and the Atman is realised as It is. The term has been already explained.]

अद्वन्द्वद्यैव मोहिन्या योजयित्वाऽऽवृतेर्बलात् ।

विक्षेपशक्तिः पुरुषं विक्षेपयति तद्गुणैः ॥३४३॥

343. The Projecting Power, through the aid of strong Veiling Power, connects a man with the syren of the egoistic idea and distracts him through the attributes of that.

The Veiling and Projecting Powers of Prakriti or Maya have been already dealt with.

Attributes of that—such ideas as that ‘I am the doer’ and so forth.]

विक्षेपशक्तिविजयो विषमो विधातुं

निःशेषमावरणशक्तिनिवृत्त्यभावे ।

दृग्दृश्ययोः स्फुटपयो जलवद्विभागे

नश्येत्तदावरणमात्मनि च स्वभावात् ।

निःसंशयेन भवति प्रतिबन्धशून्यो

विक्षेपणं नहि तदा यदिचेन्मृगार्थे ॥३४३॥

344. It is extremely difficult to conquer the Projecting Power unless the Veiling Power is perfectly rooted out. And covering over the Atman naturally vanishes when the subject is perfectly distinguished from the objects, like milk from water. But the victory is undoubtedly (complete and) free from obstacles when there is no oscillation of the mind due to unreal sense-objects.

सम्यग्विवेकः स्फुटबोधजन्यो

विभज्य दृग्दृश्यपदार्थतत्त्वम् ।

छिनत्ति मायाकृतमोहबन्धं

यस्माद्विमुक्तस्य पुनर्न संसृतिः ॥३४५॥

345. Perfect discrimination brought on by direct realisation distinguishes the true nature of the subject from that of the object, and breaks the bond of delusion created by Maya; and there is no more transmigration for one who had been freed from this.

परावरैकत्वविवेकवह्नि-

देहस्यत्रिद्यागहनं ह्यशेषम् ।

किं स्यात्पुनः संसरणस्य बीज-

मद्वैतभावं समुपेयुषोऽस्य ॥३४६॥

346. The knowledge of the identity of Brahman and Jiva entirely consumes the impenetrable forest of Avidya or Nescience. For one who has realised their state of Oneness, is there any seed left for future transmigration?

आवरणस्य निवृत्तिर्भवति हि सम्यक्पदार्थदर्शनतः ।

मिथ्याज्ञानविनाशस्तद्विज्ञेपजनितदुःखनिवृत्तिः ॥

347. The veil that hides Truth vanishes only when the Reality is fully realised. (Thence follows) the destruction of false knowledge and the cessation of misery brought about by the distraction caused by that.

एतत्त्रितयं दृष्टं सम्यग्रज्जुस्वरूपविज्ञानात् ।

तस्माद्वस्तुसतत्त्वं ज्ञातव्यं बन्धमुक्तये विदुषा ॥३४८॥

348. These three are observed in the case of a rope when its real nature is fully known. Therefore the wise man should know the real nature of things for the breaking of his bonds.

अयोऽग्नियोगादिव सत्समन्वया-

न्मात्रादिरूपेण विजृम्भते धीः ।

तत्कार्यमेतद्द्वितयं यतो मृधा

दृष्टं भ्रमस्वप्नमनोरथेषु ॥३४९॥

ततो विकाराः प्रकृतेरहंमुखा

देहावसाना विषयाश्च सर्वे ।

क्षणेऽन्यथाभावितया ह्यमीषा-

मसत्त्वमात्मा तु कदापि नान्यथा ॥३५०॥

349-50. Like iron manifesting as sparks through contact with fire the Buddhi manifests itself as knower and known through the inherence of Brahman. As this secondary manifestation—the effects of Buddhi are observed to be unreal in the case of delusion, dream and imagination, similarly the modifications of Prakriti, from Egoism down to the body and all sense-objects are also unreal. Their unreality is verily due to their being subject to change

every moment. But the Atman never changes.

[*Like iron &c.*—Iron, itself, is never incandescent, it is fire that makes it appear so. Similarly the intelligence of Brahman is imparted to Buddhi.

The word मात्रादि can be disjoined in two ways ; viz. as मात्रा + आदि or as मात्र + आदि the first gives us the meaning of 'sparks' and the second that of knower and known, i. e. subject and object.

The modifications.....are also unreal—because they, too, are effects and derivatives of Prakriti and depend on their perception by the Buddhi.]

नित्याद्वयाखण्डचिदेकरूपो

बुद्ध्यादिमाक्षी सदसद्विलक्षणः ।

अहंपदप्रत्ययलक्षितार्थः

प्रत्यक्सदानन्दधनः परात्मा ॥३५१॥

351. The Paramatman is ever of the nature of eternal, indivisible knowledge one without a second, the Witness of Buddhi and the rest, distinct from the real and unreal, the implied meaning of the term and idea 'I,' the embodiment of inward, eternal bliss.

[*The implied meaning*—divesting it of its accidental conditions of time and circumstances. See Notes on Slokas 248-9.]

इत्थं विपश्चित्सदसद्विभज्य

निश्चित्य तत्त्वं निजबोधदृष्ट्या ।

ज्ञात्वा स्वमात्मानमखण्डबोधं

तेभ्यो विमुक्तः स्वयमेव शाम्यति ॥३५२॥

352. The wise man, discriminating thus the real and the unreal, ascertaining the Truth through his eye of illumination, and realising his own Self which is Knowledge Absolute, gets rid of the obstructions and directly attains Peace.

[*Truth*—The identity of Jiva and Brahman.

Obstructions—mentioned in Sloka 347.]

अज्ञानहृदयग्रन्थेर्निःशेषविलयस्तदा ।

समाधिनाऽविकल्पेन यदाऽद्वैतात्मदर्शनम् ॥३५३॥

353. When the Atman—the One without a second—is realised by means of the Nirvikalpa Samadhi, then the heart's knot—viz., ignorance—is totally destroyed.

त्वमहमिदमितीयं कल्पना बुद्धिदोषा-

त्प्रभवति परमात्मन्यद्वये निर्विशेषे ।

प्रविलसति समाधौ तस्य सर्वो विकल्पो-

विलयनमुपगच्छेद्वस्तुतत्त्वावधृत्या ॥३५४॥

354. Such imaginations as 'Thou,' 'I' or 'This' take place through the defects of Buddhi. But when the Paramatman, the Absolute, one without a second, manifests Itself in Samadhi, all such imaginations are dissolved for him, through the

realisation of the Truth of Atman.

शान्तो दान्तः परमुपरतः क्षान्तियुक्तः समाधिम्
कुर्वन्नित्यं कलयति यतिः स्वस्य सर्वात्मभावम् ।
तेनाविद्यातिमिरजनितान्साधु दग्ध्वा विकल्पान्
ब्रह्माकृत्या निवसति सुखं निष्क्रियो निर्विकल्पः ॥

355. The Sannyasins, calm, self-controlled, perfectly retiring from the sense-world, forbearing, and devoting himself to the practice of Samadhi, always reflects on his own self being the Self of the whole universe. Destroying completely by this means the imaginations which are due to the gloom of ignorance, he lives blissfully in Brahman, free from action and oscillation of the mind.

[*Forbearing*—having forbearance or fortitude.

Free from action—i. e. selfish action.]

समाहिता ये प्रविलाप्य बहिः

श्रोत्रादि चेतः स्वमहं चिदात्मनि ।

त एव मुक्ता भवपाशबन्धै-

र्नान्ये तु पारोक्ष्यक्याभिधायिनः ॥३५६॥

356. Those alone are free from the bondage of transmigration who, attaining Samadhi, have merged the objective world, the sense-organs, the mind, nay, his very ego, in the Atman, the Knowledge Abso-

lute,—and none else, who but dabble in second-hand talks.

[*dabble.....talks.*—Reading them from books etc.]

उपाधिभेदात्स्वयमेव भिद्यते

चोपाध्यपोहे स्वयमेव केवलः ।

तस्मादुपाधेर्विलयाय विद्वान्

वसेत्सदाऽकल्पसमाधिनिष्ठया ॥३५७॥

357. Following the diversity of the supervening conditions (Upadhis) a man is apt to think of himself as also full of diversity; but with the removal of these he is again his own self, the Immutable. Therefore the wise man should ever devote himself to the practice of Nirvikalpa Samadhi, for the dissolution of the Upadhis.

[When the rose is before the crystal, it also looks red, but when it is removed, the crystal again is transparent.]

सति सक्तो नरो याति सद्भावं ह्येकनिष्ठया ।

कीटको भ्रमरं ध्यायन् भ्रमरत्वाय कल्पते ॥३५८॥

358. The man who is attached to the Real becomes the Real, through his one-pointed devotion. Just as the cockroach thinking intently on the *bhramara* is transformed into a *bhramara*.

[The reference is to the popular belief that the cockroach, through fright, does actually turn green

when caught by the worm known as Bhramarakita.]

क्रियान्तरासक्तिमपास्य कीटको

ध्यायन्नलित्वं ह्यलिभावमृच्छति ।

तथैव योगी परमात्मतत्त्वं

ध्यात्वा समायाति तदेकनिष्ठया ॥३५६॥

359. Just as the cockroach, giving up the attachment for all other actions, thinks intently on the *bhramara* and becomes transformed into that worm, exactly in the same manner the Yogin meditating on the Truth of the Paramatman, attains to It, through his one-pointed devotion to That.

अतीव सूक्ष्मं परमात्मतत्त्वं

न स्थूलदृष्ट्या प्रतिपत्तुमर्हति ।

समाधिनात्यन्तसुसूक्ष्मवृत्त्या

ज्ञातव्यमयैरतिशुद्धबुद्धिभिः ३६०॥

360. The Truth of the Paramatman is extremely subtle, and cannot be reached by the gross outgoing tendency of the mind. It is only accessible to the noble souls with perfectly pure minds, by means of Samadhi brought on by an extraordinary fineness of the mental state.

यथा सुवर्णं पटुपाकशोभितं

त्यक्त्वा मलं स्वात्मगुणं सनृच्छति ।

तथा मनः सत्त्वरजस्तमोमलं

ध्यानेन सन्त्यज्य समेति तत्त्वम् ॥३६१॥

361. As gold purified by thorough heating on the fire gives up its impurities and attains its own lustre, so the mind, through meditation, gives up its impurities of Sattva, Rajas and Tamas, and reaches the Reality of Brahman.

निरन्तराभ्यासवशात्तदित्यं

पक्वं मनो ब्रह्मणि लीयते यदा ।

तदा समाधिः सविकल्पवर्जितः

स्वतोऽद्वयानन्दरसानुभावकः ॥३६२॥

362, When the mind, purified thus by constant practice, is merged in Brahman, then the Samadhi passes on from the Savikalpa to the Nirvikalpa stage, and leads directly to the realisation of the Bliss of Brahman, the One without a second.

समाधिनाऽनेन समस्तवासना-

ग्रन्थेर्विनाशोऽखिलकर्मनाशः ।

अन्तर्वहिः सर्वत एव सर्वदा

स्वरूपविस्फूर्तिरयत्नतः स्यात् ॥३६३॥

363. By this Samadhi are destroyed all desires which are like knots, all (selfish) work is at an end, and inside and out there takes place everywhere and always

the manifestation of one's real nature,—
without any effort.

श्रुतेः शतगुणं विद्यान्मननं मननादपि ।

निदिध्यासं लक्षगुणमनन्तं निर्विकल्पकम् ॥३६४॥

364. Reflection should be considered a hundred times superior to hearing, and meditation a hundred thousand times superior to reflection even, but the Nirvikalpa Samadhi is simply infinite in its results.

[*Infinite etc.*—And therefore bears no comparison to them.]

निर्विकल्पासमाधिना स्फुरं

ब्रह्म तत्त्वमवगम्यते ध्रुवम् ।

नान्यथा चलतया मनोगतेः

प्रत्ययान्तरविमिश्रितं भवेत् ॥३६५॥

365. By the Nirvikalpa Samadhi the Truth of Brahman is clearly and definitely realised, but not otherwise, for then the mind, being unstable by nature, is apt to be mixed up with other perceptions.

अतः समाधत्स्व यतेन्द्रियः स-

न्निरन्तरं शान्तमनाः प्रतीचि ।

विध्वंसय ध्वान्तमनाद्यविद्यया

कृतं सदेकत्वविलोकनेन ॥३६६॥

366. Hence with your mind calm and the senses controlled always drown the mind in the Paramatman who is within, and through the realisation of your identity with Brahman destroy the darkness created by Nescience which is without beginning.

योगस्य प्रथमद्वारं वाङ्निरोधोऽपरिग्रहः ।
निराशा च निरीहा च नित्यमेकान्तशीलता ॥३६७॥

367. The first steps to Yoga are control of speech, non-receiving of gifts, entertaining no hope, freedom from activity, and always living in a retired place.

Gifts—i. e. superfluous gifts.]

एकान्तस्थितिरिन्द्रियोपरमणौ हेतुर्दमश्चेतसः ।

मरोधे करणं शमेन विलयं यायादहंवासना ।

तेनानन्दरसानुभूतिरचला ब्राह्मी सदा योगिनः ।

तस्माच्चित्तनिरोध एव सततं कार्यः प्रयत्नो मुनेः ॥

368. Living in a retired place serves to control the sense-organs, control of the senses helps to control the mind, through control of the mind, egoism is destroyed, and this again, gives the Yogin an unbroken realisation of the Bliss of Brahman. Therefore the man of reflection should always strive only to control the mind.

वाचं नियच्छात्मनि तं नियच्छ

बुद्धौ धियं यच्छ च बुद्धिसाक्षिणि ।

तं चापि पूर्णात्मनि निर्विकल्पे

विलाप्य शान्तिं परमां भजस्व ॥३६६॥

369. Restrain speech in the Manas, and restrain Manas in the Buddhi; this again restrain in the Witness of Buddhi, and merging that also in the Infinite Absolute Self, attain to supreme Peace.

[*Speech*—This includes all the sense-organs as well.

Witness—i. e. the Jivatman or individual aspect of the Self.

In this Sloka which reproduces in part Katha. Upa. I. iii. 13, one is asked to ascend higher and higher, restraining successively the sense-activities, and mental activities, from the gross to the fine, till at last one is lost in Samadhi.]

देहप्राणोन्द्रियमनोबुद्ध्यादिभिरुपाधिभिः ।

यैर्यैर्वृत्तेः समायोगस्तत्तद्भावोऽस्य योगिनः ॥३७०॥

370. The body, Pranas, organs, Manas, Buddhi and the rest, with whichever of these Upadhis the mind is associated, the Yogin is transformed, as it were, into that.

तन्निवृत्त्या मुनेः सम्यक् सर्वोपरमणं सुखम् ।

संदृश्यते सदानन्दरसानुभवविह्वलः ॥३७१॥

371. When this is stopped, the man of reflection is found to be easily detached.

from everything and gets the experience of an abundance of everlasting Bliss.

अन्तस्त्यागो बहिस्त्यागो विरक्तस्यैव युज्यते ।

त्यजत्यन्तर्बहिःपङ्क्तं विरक्तस्तु मुमुक्षुया ॥३७२॥

372. It is the man of dispassion (Vairagya) alone who is fit for this internal as well as external renunciation, for the dispassionate man, out of the desire to be free, relinquishes both internal and external attachment.

बहिस्तु विषयैः पङ्क्तं तथान्तरहमादिभिः ।

विरक्त एव शक्नोति त्यक्तुं ब्रह्मणि निष्ठितः ॥३७३॥

373. It is only the dispassionate man who, being thoroughly grounded in Brahman, can give up the external attachment for the sense-objects and the internal attachment for egoism etc.

[Egoism etc.—i, e. all modifications of the mind.]

वैराग्यवो यो पुरुषस्य पक्षिवत्

पक्षौ विजानीहि विनक्ष्ये त्वम् ।

विमुक्तसौभाग्यलताधिरोहणं

ताभ्यां विना नान्यतरेण सिद्ध्यति ॥३७४॥

374. Know, O wise one, dispassion and Realisation to be like the two wings of a bird in the case of a man. Unless both are there, none can, with the help of

either one, reach the creeper of Liberation that grows on the top of an edifice, as it were.

[Mukti has been compared to a creeper growing on the top of a lofty building, a temple for instance, as it is inaccessible to the ordinary man.]

मयन्तनेराग्यवतः समाधिः

समाहितस्यैव दृढप्रबोधः ।

प्रदुद्धतस्वस्य हि बन्धमुक्ति-

मुक्तात्मनो नित्यसुखानुभूतिः ॥३७५॥

375. For the extremely dispassionate man alone there is Samadhi, and the man of Samadhi alone gets steady Realisation; the man who has realised the Truth is alone free from bondage, and the free soul only experiences eternal Bliss.

वैरग्यान्त परं सुखस्य जनकं पश्यामि वश्यात्मन-
स्तच्चच्छुद्धतरात्मबोधसहितं स्वाराज्यसाम्राज्यधुक्
एतद्द्वारमजस्रमुक्तियुवतयस्मात्स्वमस्मात्परं
सर्वत्रास्पृहया सदात्मनि सदा प्रज्ञां कुरु श्रेयसे ॥

376. For the man of self-control I do not find any better instrument of happiness than dispassion, and if that is coupled with a highly pure realisation of the Self, it conduces to the suzerainty of absolute Independence; and since this is

the gateway to the damsel of everlasting Liberation, therefore for thy welfare, be dispassionate both internally and externally, and always fix thy mind on the eternal Self.

[*Suzerainty etc.*—Because the Realisation of the Self, the One without a second, is the real independence, for it is everlasting Bliss and there is nobody to dispute it.]

आशां छिन्धि विप्रोपमेषु विषयेष्वपैव मृत्योः कृति-
स्त्यक्त्वा जातिकुलाश्रमेष्वभिमतिं

मुञ्चातिदूरात्क्रियाः ।

देहादावसति त्यजात्मधिषणां प्रज्ञां कुरुष्वात्मनि
त्वं द्रष्टास्यमनोऽसि निर्द्वयपरं ब्रह्मासि यद्वस्तुतः॥

377. Sever thy craving for sense-objects which are like poison, for it is the very image of death, and giving up thy pride of caste, family and order of life, fling actions to a distance; give up thy identification with such unreal things as the body and the rest, and fix thy mind on the Atman. For thou art really the Witness, the Brahman, unshackled by the mind, the One without a second, and Supreme.

लक्ष्ये ब्रह्मणि मानसं दृढतरं संस्थाप्य बाह्येन्द्रियं
स्वस्थाने विनिवेश्य निश्चलतनुश्चोपेक्ष्य देहस्थितिम् ।

ब्रह्मात्मैक्यमुपेत्य तन्मयतया चाखण्डवृत्त्याऽनिशं
ब्रह्मानन्दरसं पिवात्मनि मुदा शून्यैः किमन्यैर्भृशम् ॥

378. Fixing the mind firmly on the Ideal, Brahman, and restraining the external organs in their respective centres; with the body held steady, and taking no thought for its maintenance; attaining the identity with Brahman; and being one with It, always drink joyfully of the Bliss of Brahman in thy own Self, without a break. What is the use of other things which are entirely hollow ?

[*Restraining.....centres*—i. e. not allowing them to go outward.]

Other things—pursued as means of happiness.]

अनात्मचिन्तनं त्यक्त्वा कष्टमलं दुःखकारणम् ।
चिन्तयात्मानमानन्दरूपं यन्मुक्तिकारणम् ॥३७९॥

379. Giving up the thought of the not-Self which is evil and productive of misery, think of the Self, the Bliss Absolute, which conduces to Liberation.

यस्य स्वयंज्योतिरशेषसाक्षी

विज्ञानकोशो विलसत्यजस्रम् ।

लक्ष्यं विधायेनमसाद्विलक्षणा-

सखण्डवृत्त्याऽऽत्मतयाऽनुभावय ॥३८०॥

380. Here shines eternally the Atman,

the Self-effulgent Witness of everything, which has the Buddhi for Its seat. Making this Atman which is distinct from the unreal, the Ideal, meditate on It as thy own Self, excluding all other thought.

एतमच्छिन्नया वृत्त्या प्रत्ययान्तरशून्यया ।

उल्लेखयन्विजानीयात्स्वस्वरूपतया स्फुटम् ॥३८१॥

381. Reflecting on this Atman continuously and without any foreign thought intervening, one must distinctly realise It to be one's own real Self.

अत्रात्मत्वं दृढीकुर्वन्नहमादिषु संत्यजन् ।

उदासीनतया तेषु तिष्ठेत्स्फुटघटादिवत् ॥३८२॥

382. Strengthening one's identification with This, and giving that up with egoism and the rest, one must live without any concern for them, as if they were trifling things, like a cracked jar or the like.

विशुद्धमन्तःकरणं स्वरूपे.

निवेश्य साक्षिण्यवबोधमाप्ने ।

शनैः शनैर्निश्चलतामुपाजयन्

पूष्णं स्वमेवानुविलोकयेत्ततः ॥३८३॥

383. Fixing the purified mind in the Self, the Witness, the Knowledge Absolute, and slowly making it still, one must then realise one's own Infinite Self.

देहेन्द्रियप्राणमनोहमादिभिः

स्वाज्ञानकृतैरखिलरूपाधिभिः ।

विमुक्तमात्मानमखण्डरूपं

पूर्णं महावाशमिवावलोकयेत् ॥३८४॥

384. One should behold the Atman, the Indivisible and Infinite, free from all Upadhis (supervening conditions) of the body, organs, Pranas, Manas and egoism etc. which are creations of one's own ignorance,—like the infinite sky.

घटकलतकुसूलसूचिमुख्यै-

गगनमुपाधिशतैर्विमुक्तमेकम् ।

मवाति न विविधं तथैव शुद्धं

परमहमादिविमुक्तमेकमेव ॥३८५॥

385. The sky divested of the hundreds of Upadhis such as a jar, a pitcher, a receptacle for grains, a needle, and so forth, is one, and not diverse; exactly in a similar way, the pure Brahman, when divested of egoism etc., is verily One.

ब्रह्मादिरतदपर्यन्ता मृशमात्रा उपाधयः ।

ततः पूर्णं स्वमात्मानं पश्येदेकात्मना स्थितम् ॥

386. The Upadhis from Brahmá down to a clump of grass are all simply unreal. Therefore one should realise one's own

Infinite Self as ever identified with his being.

[*From Brahmá &c.*—Even the position of Creator is a passing phase of the Self which is greater than all Its conditions.]

यत्र भ्रान्त्या कल्पितं तद्विवेके

तस्मन्मात्रं नैव तस्माद् विभिन्नम् ।

भ्रान्तेर्नाशं भाति दृष्टाद्वैतत्वं

रज्जुस्तद्वद्विश्वमात्मस्वरूपम् ॥३८७॥

387. That in which something is imagined to exist through delusion, is, when rightly discriminated, that thing itself, and not distinct from it. When the delusion is gone, the reality about the snake falsely perceived, becomes the rope. Similarly the universe is in reality the Atman.

[The rope is always the rope and never actually turns into a snake; similarly the universe also is Brahman, always.]

स्वयं ब्रह्मा स्वयं विष्णुः स्वयमिन्द्रः स्वयं शिवः ।

स्वयं विश्वमिदं सर्वं तस्मादन्यन्न किञ्चन ॥३८८॥

388. The Self is Brahmá, the Self is Vishnu, the Self is Indra, the Self is Shiva; the Self is all this universe. Nothing exists except the Self.

अन्तः स्वयं चापि बहिः स्वयं च

स्वयं पुरस्तात् स्वयमेव पश्चात् ।

स्वयं ह्यवाच्यां स्वयमप्युदीच्यां

तथापरिष्ठात्स्वयमप्यधस्तात् ॥३८६॥

389. The Self is within, and the Self is without; the Self is before and the Self is behind; the Self is on the south and the Self is on the north; the Self likewise is above as well as below.

[An echo of Mundaka II. ii. 11.]

तरङ्गफेनभ्रमबुद्बुदादि

सर्वं स्वरूपेण जलं यथा तथा ।

चिदेव दहाद्यहमन्तमेतत्

सर्वं चिदेवैकरसं विशुद्धम् ॥३८७॥

390. As the wave, the foam, the whirlpool and bubble etc. are all in essence but water, similarly the Chit (Knowledge Absolute) is all this, from the body up to egoism. Everything is verily the Chit, homogeneous and pure.

[From the body.....egoism.—See Sloka 384.]

सदेवेदं सर्वं जगदवगतं वाङ्मनसयोः

सतोऽन्यन्नास्त्येव प्रकृतिपरसीलि स्थितवतः ।

पृथक् किं मृत्स्नायाः कलशवटकुम्भाद्यवगतं

वदत्येष भ्रान्तस्त्वमहमिति मायामदिरया ॥३८८॥

391. All this universe cognised by speech and mind is nothing but Brahman;

there is nothing besides Brahman which exists beyond the utmost range of Prakriti. Are the pitcher, jug, or jar etc. known to be distinct from the earth of which they are composed? It is the deluded man who talks of 'Thou' and 'I,' as an effect of the wine of Maya.

[*Pitcher etc.*—The difference, if any, is only in name and form.]

क्रियासमभिहारेण यत्र नान्यदिति श्रुतिः ।

ब्रवीति द्वैतराहित्यं मिथ्याध्यासनिवृत्तये ॥३६२॥

392. The Sruti, in the passage, "Where one sees nothing else etc.," declares by an accumulation of verbs the absence of duality, in order to remove the false superimpositions.

[*Where one sees &c.*—The reference is to Chhandogya VII. xxiv. 1,—“Where one sees nothing else, hears nothing else, knows nothing else—that is the Infinite.” That is, the Brahman is the only Reality there is.

False superimpositions—i. e. considering the Knower, Knowledge and Known as distinct entities.]

आकाशवज्रिर्मलनिर्विकल्पं

निःसीमनिष्पन्दननिर्विकारम् ।

अन्तर्बाहिःशून्यमनन्यमद्वयं

स्वयं परं ब्रह्म किमस्ति बोध्यम् ॥३६३॥

393. The Supreme Brahman is, like the sky, pure, absolute, infinite, motionless and changeless, devoid of interior or exterior, the One Existence, without a second, and is one's own Self. Is there any other object of Knowledge (than Brahman)?

[*Any other object &c.*—In other words, Brahman is both subject and object.]

ब्रह्म किमु विद्यतेऽत्र दधुधा इहैव जीवः स्वयं
प्रद्योतज्जगदानतं तु सकलं ब्रह्माद्वितीयं श्रुतिः ।
ब्रह्मैवाहमिति प्रबुद्धमतयः संत्यक्त्वा ह्याः स्फुटं
ब्रह्मीभूय वर्तन्ति सन्तर्ता यदानन्दात्मनैतद्ब्रुवन् ॥

394. What is the use of dilating on this subject? The Jiva is no other than Brahman; th's whole extended universe is Brahman Itself; the Sruti inculcates the Brahman without a second; and it is an indubitable fact that people of enlightened minds who know their identity with Brahman, and have given up their connection with the objective world, live palpably unified with Brahman, and with Eternal Knowledge and Bliss.

अहि मलमयकोशेऽहं प्रियोत्थापिताशं

प्रसभमनिलकल्पे लिङ्गदेहेऽपि पश्चात् ।

निगमगदितकीर्तिं नित्यमानन्दमूर्तिं

स्वयमिति परिचीय ब्रह्मरूपेण तिष्ठ ॥३६५॥

395. (First) destroy the hopes raised by egoism in this filthy gross body, then do the same forcibly with the air-like subtle body; and realising Brahman, the embodiment of eternal Bliss, whose glories the scriptures proclaim, as thy own Self, live *as Brahman*.

[*Destroy &c.*—Both the gross and subtle bodies are the coverings over the Atman, the Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute, and freedom consists in going beyond them.]

शवाकारं यावद्भजति मनुजस्तावदशुचिः

परेभ्यः स्वात्क्लेशो जननमरणाव्याधिनिलयः ।

यदात्मानं शुद्धं कलयति शिवाकारमचलम्

तदा तेभ्यो मुक्तो भवति हि तदाह श्रुतिरपि॥३६६॥

396. So long as man has any regard for this corpse-like body, he is impure, and suffers from enemies as well as from birth, death and disease; but when he thinks of himself as pure, as the essence of the Good, and immovable, he assuredly becomes free from them; the Sruti also says this.

[*Suffers from enemies &c.*—Compare Brihadaranyaka II. iv. 6—“The Brahmanas oust him who sees them as different from himself” &c., and

Bṛihadaranyaka I. iv. 2—"So long as there is a second, there is fear."

Srutis also &c.—e. g. Chhandogya VIII. xii. 1—"This body is mortal, O Indra," &c.]

स्वात्मन्यारोपिताशेषाभासवस्तुनिरासतः ।

स्वयमेव परं ब्रह्म पूर्णमद्वयमक्रियम् ॥३६७॥

397. By the elimination of all apparent existences superimposed on the Soul, the supreme Brahman—Infinite, the One without a second, and beyond action—remains as Itself.

[*Apparent existences*—Such as egoism etc.
As Itself—in Its own essence.]

समाहितायां सति चित्तवृत्तौ

परात्मनि ब्रह्मणि निर्विकल्पे ।

न दृश्यते कश्चिदयं विकल्पः

प्रजल्पमात्रः परिशिष्यते यतः ॥३६८॥

398. When the mind-functions are merged in the Supreme Atman, the Brahman, the Absolute—none of this phenomenal world is seen, whence it is reduced to mere talk.

Merged—through the Nirvikalpa Samadhi.

Phenomenal world—created by name and form, hence unreal.

Mere talk—on the lips of others, who are ignorant. Compare Chhandogya VI. 1. 4—"AlB

modifications are mere efforts of speech," etc.]

असत्कलौ विकल लोडं विश्वमित्येकवस्तुनि ।

निर्विकारं निराकारं निर्विशेषं मिदा कुतः ॥३९९॥

399. In the One Entity (Brahman) the conception of the universe is a mere phantasm. Whence can there be diversity in that which is changeless, formless, and Absolute?

द्रष्टृदत्तादृश्यादिभावशून्यैकवस्तुनि ।

निर्विकारं निराकारं निर्विशेषं मिदा कुतः ॥४००॥

400. In the One Entity devoid of the concepts of Seer, Seeing and Seen,—which is changeless, formless and Absolute,—whence can there be diversity?

[*Seer &c* —at which the phenomenal world consists]

कल्पाण्येव इवात्यन्तपरिपूर्णैकवस्तुनि ।

निर्विकारं निराकारं निर्विशेषं मिदा कुतः ॥४०१॥

401. In the One Entity perfectly full and motionless like the ocean after dissolution of the universe,—which is changeless, formless, and Absolute,—whence can there be diversity?

तेजसीय तमो यत्र प्रलीनं भ्रान्तिकारणम् ।

अद्वितीये परे तत्त्वे निर्विशेषे मिदा कुतः ॥४०२॥

402. Where the root of delusion is dissolved like darkness in light,—in the Supreme Truth, the One without a second and Absolute,—whence can there be diversity?

[*Root of delusion—i. e. Ignorance.*]

एकात्मके परे तत्त्वे भेदवार्ता कथं वसेत् ।

सुषुप्तौ सुखमात्रायां भेदः केनावलोकितः ॥४०३॥

403. How can the talk of diversity apply to the Supreme Truth which is one and homogeneous? Who has ever noticed diversity in the unmixed bliss of the state of profound sleep?

न ह्यस्ति विश्वं परतत्त्वबोधा-

त्सदात्मनि ब्रह्मणि निर्विकल्पे ।

कालत्रये नाप्यहिरीक्षितो गुणे

न ह्यम्बुविन्दुर्मृगतृष्णिकायाम् ॥४०४॥

404. Even before the realisation of the highest Truth the universe does not exist in the Absolute Brahman, the Essence of Existence. In none of the three states of time the snake is ever observed in the rope, nor a drop of water in the mirage.

[*Three states of time—past, present and future.*]

मायामात्रमिदं द्वैतमद्वैतं परमार्थतः ।

इति ब्रूते श्रुतिः साक्षात्सुषुप्तावनुभूयते ॥४०५॥

405. The Srutis themselves declare that this dualistic universe is but a delusion from the standpoint of absolute truth. This is also experienced in the state of dreamless sleep.

[*Srutis* &c—e. g. Katha Upa. IV. 11, Brihadaranyaka, II. iv. 14, Mundaka, II. ii. 11, Chhandogya, VI. xiv., &c., &c.]

अनन्यत्वमधिष्ठानादारोप्यस्य निरीक्षितम् ।

पण्डितैरज्जुसर्पादौ विकल्पो भ्रान्तिजीवनः॥४०६॥

406. That which is superimposed upon something else is observed by the wise to be identical with the substratum, as in the case of the rope appearing as the snake. The apparent difference depends solely on delusion.

[*Apparent difference*—noticed by the ignorant.

Depends.....delusion—i. e. lasts only so long as the delusion persists.]

चित्तमूलो विकल्पोऽयं चित्ताभावे न कश्चन ।

अतश्चित्तं समाधेहि प्रत्यग्रूपे परात्मनि ॥४०७॥

407. This apparent universe has its root in the mind, and never persists after the mind is annihilated. Therefore dissolve the mind by concentrating it in the Supreme Self, which is thy inmost Essence.

किमपि सततबोधं केवलानन्दरूपं

निरुपममतिवेलं नित्यमुक्तं निरीहम् ।

निरवधिगगनाभं निष्कलं निर्विकल्पं

हृदि कलयति विद्वान् ब्रह्म पूर्णं समाधौ ॥४०८॥

408. The wise one realises in his heart, through Samadhi, the Infinite Brahman which is something of the nature of eternal Knowledge and absolute Bliss, which has no exemplar, which transcends all limitations, is ever free and without activity,—which is like the limitless sky, indivisible and absolute.

[*Heart*—stands for the Buddhi.

Something—which is inexpressible in terms of speech or thought.]

प्रकृतिविकृतिशून्यं भावनातीतभावं

समरसमसमानं मानसम्बन्धदूरम् ।

निगमवचनसिद्धं नित्यमस्मत्प्रसिद्धं

हृदि कलयति विद्वान् ब्रह्म पूर्णं समाधौ ॥४०९॥

409. The wise one realises in his heart, through Samadhi, the Infinite Brahman which is devoid of the ideas of cause and effect, which is the Reality beyond all imaginations, homogeneous, matchless, beyond the range of proofs, established by the pronouncements of the Vedas, and ever familiar to us as the sense of the ego.

[*Proofs*—other than Revelation, viz., direct perception and inference. Revelation also merely hints at It.

Established &c.—We cannot deny the Self for the Vedas speak of It.

Ever familiar &c.—Nobody can ever conceive that he is not. For a discussion on the subject refer to the Sâriraka Bhâshya on the Brahma-Sutras I. i. 2.]

अजरममरमस्ताभाववस्तुस्वरूपं

स्तिमितसलिलराशिप्रख्यमाख्याविहीनम् ।

शमितगुणविकारं शाश्वतं शान्तमेकं

हृदि कलयति विद्वान् ब्रह्म पूर्णं समाधौ ॥४१०॥

410. The wise one realises in his heart, through Samadhi, the Infinite Brahman which is undecaying and immortal, the positive Entity which precludes all negations, which resembles the placid ocean and is without a name, where there are neither merits nor demerits,—which is eternal, pacified and One.

[*Entity which precludes &c.*—Being the Absolute Reality there is no room in It for any kind of Abhâva, such as Prâgabhâva (previous non-existence, as of a jar before it was made), Pradhvamsâbhâva (cessation by destruction, as when the jar is broken to pieces) and the like.]

समाहितान्तःकरणः स्वरूपे

विलोकयात्मानमखण्डवैभवम् ।

विच्छिन्धि बन्धं भवगन्धगन्धितं

यत्नेन पुंस्त्वं सफलीकुरुष्व ॥४११॥

411. With the mind restrained in Samādhi, behold in thy Self the Atman, of infinite glory,—cut off thy bondage strengthened by the impressions of previous births, and carefully attain the consummation of thy birth as a human being.

[*Consummation &c.*—i. e. Moksha, which is only possible in a human birth.]

सर्वोपाधिविनिर्मुक्तं सच्चिदानन्दमद्वयम् ।

भावयात्मानमात्मस्थं न भूयः कल्पसेऽध्वने ॥४१२॥

412. Meditate on the Atman which resides in thee, which is devoid of all limiting adjuncts,—the Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute, the One without a second,—and thou shalt no more come under the round of birth and death.

[*Resides in thee*—as thy own Being.]

क्षयेव पुंसः परिदृश्यमान-

माभासरूपेण फलानुभूत्या ।

शरीरमाराच्छववन्निरस्तं

पुनर्न संयत्त इदं महात्मा ॥४१३॥

413. The sage never more attaches himself to this body—which is visible as an appearance merely, like the shadow of a man, owing to the experience of the effects

of past deeds,—after it has once been cast off to a distance like a corpse.

[*Visible as an appearance etc.*—It would not be perceived at all but for the effects of Prárabdha work which are experienced through the body. As it is, it is just an appearance.

The man of realisation never identifies himself with the body, not even during his return to the normal plane after Samadhi.]

सततविमलबोधानन्दरूपं समेत्य

त्यज जडमलरूपोपाधिमेतं सुदूरे ।

अथ पुनरपि नैष स्मर्यतां वान्तवस्तु

स्मरणाविषयभूतं कल्पते कुत्सनाय ॥४१४॥

414. Realising the Atman, the eternal, pure Knowledge and Bliss, throw far away this limitation of a body which is inert and filthy by nature. Then no more remember it, for something that has been vomited excites but disgust when called to memory.

समूलमेतत्परिदाह्य वह्नौ

सदात्मनि ब्रह्मणि निर्विकल्पे ।

ततः स्वयं नित्यविशुद्धबोधा-

नन्दात्मना तिष्ठति विद्वरिष्ठः ॥४१५॥

415. Burning all this, with its very root, in the fire of Brahman, the Eternal and

Absolute Self, the truly wise man thereafter remains alone, as Atman, the eternal, pure Knowledge and Bliss.

[*All this*—the objective universe—the not-Self.
Root—i. e. Nescience.]

प्रारब्धसूत्रग्रथितं शरीरं

प्रयातु वा तिष्ठतु गोरिव स्रक् ॥

न तत्पुनः पश्यति तत्त्ववेत्ता-

ऽऽनन्दात्मनि ब्रह्मणि लीनवृत्तिः ॥४१६॥

416. The knower of Truth does no more care whether this body, spun out by the threads of Prárabdha work, falls or remains,—like the garland on a cow—for his mind-functions are at rest in the Brahman, the Essence of Bliss.

[*Garland.....cow*—as a cow is supremely unconcerned about the garland put on her neck by somebody, so the man of realisation has got nothing to do with the body.]

अखण्डानन्दमात्मानं विज्ञाय स्वस्वरूपतः ।

किमिच्छन् कस्य वा हेतोर्देहं पुष्पाति तत्त्ववित् ॥

417. Realising the Atman, the Infinite Bliss, as his very Self, with what object, or for whom, should the knower of Truth cherish the body?

[*With what object &c.*—A reproduction of the sense of Brihadaranyaka IV. iv. 12. He never

thinks of himself as the *Bhoktā*, the enjoyer, or Jiva.

Cherish—like men of the world.]

संसिद्धस्य फलं त्वेतज्जीवन्मुक्तस्य योगिनः ।

बहिरन्तः सदानन्दरसास्वादनमात्मनि ॥४१८॥

418. The Yogin who has attained perfection and is free-in-life gets this as result—he enjoys eternal Bliss in his mind, internally as well as externally.

वैराग्यस्य फलं बोधो बोधस्योपरतिः फलम् ।

स्वानन्दानुभवाच्छान्तिरेषैवोपरतेः फलम् ॥४१९॥

419. The result of dispassion is Realisation, that of Realisation is withdrawal from sense-pleasures, which leads to the experience of the Bliss of Self, whence follows Peace.

यद्युत्तरोत्तराभावः पूर्वपूर्वन्तु निष्फलम् ।

निवृत्तिः परमा तृप्तिरानन्दोऽनुपमः स्वतः ॥४२०॥

420. If there is absence of the succeeding stages, the preceding ones are meaningless. (When the series is perfect) the cessation of the objective world, extreme satisfaction, and matchless bliss follow as a matter of course.

दृष्टदुःखेष्वनुद्वेगो विद्यायाः प्रस्तुतं फलम् ।

यत्कृतं भ्रान्तिबलायां नाना कर्म जुगुप्सितम् ।

पश्चान्नरो विवेकेन तत्कथं कर्तुमर्हति ॥४२१॥

421. Being unruffled by earthly troubles is the result in question of Knowledge. How can a man who did various loathsome deeds during the state of delusion, commit the same afterwards, having discrimination?

[*Earthly*—lit. visible, i. e. those experienced in this life, as opposed to the *invisible* ones, i. e. those which are to be experienced hereafter.]

विद्याफलं स्यादसतो निवृत्तिः

प्रवृत्तिरज्ञानफलं तदीक्षितम् ।

तज्ज्ञानयोर्यन्मृगतृष्णिकादौ

नोचेद्विदां दृष्टफलं किमस्मात् ॥४२२॥

422. The result of Knowledge should be the turning away from unreal things, and attachment to these is the result of ignorance. This is observed in the case of one who knows a mirage and things of that sort, and one who does not. Otherwise, what other tangible result do the knowers of Brahman obtain?

[*One who knows.....does not*—The man who knows the mirage laughs at the illusion and passes by, but the ignorant man runs after it, mistaking it for water. To the sage the world appears no doubt, but he knows it to be unreal and is not lured by it. Not so the man of the world.]

अज्ञानहृदयग्रन्थेर्विनाशो यद्यशेषतः ।

अनिच्छोर्विषयः किं नु प्रवृत्तेः कारणं स्वतः ॥४२३॥

423. If the heart's knot—ignorance—is totally destroyed, what natural cause can there be for inducing such a man to selfish action, for he is averse to sense-pleasures?

वासनानुदयो भोग्ये वैराग्यस्य तदावधिः ।

अहंभावोदयाभावो बोधस्य परमावधिः ।

लीनवृत्तेरनुत्पत्तिर्मर्यादोपरतेस्तु सा ॥४२४॥

424. When sense-objects excite no more desire, then is the culmination of dispassion. The extreme perfection of knowledge is the absence of any impulsion of the egoistic idea. And the limit of self-withdrawal is reached when the mind-functions that have been merged no more appear.

[Compare *Panchadasi*, 'Chitradipa' Chapter, 285-6—"The acme of dispassion is setting at naught even the joys of the Brahmaloка, the highest heaven; Realisation is at its highest when one identifies oneself with the Supreme Atman as firmly as the ordinary man identifies himself with his body; and the perfection of self-withdrawal is reached when one forgets the dualistic universe as completely as in dreamless sleep."

ब्रह्माकारतया सदा स्थिततया निर्मुक्तबाह्यार्थधी-
 रन्यावेदितभोग्यभोगकलनो निद्रालुवद्बालवत् ।
 स्वप्नालोकितलोकवज्जगदिदं पश्यन्कचिल्लब्धधी-
 रास्ते कश्चिदनन्तपुण्यफलभुग्धन्यः स मान्यो
 भुवि ॥४२५॥

425. Freed from any sense of reality of external sense-objects, only seeming to enjoy such sense-objects as are offered by others like one sleepy, or like a child, beholding this world like one seen in dreams, and having cognition of it at chance moments—rare indeed, is such a man, the enjoyer of the fruits of endless merit, and he alone is blessed and esteemed on earth.

[*Only seeming.....others &c.*—When his attendants or friends offer him food or some such thing he takes it but half-consciously, his mind being deeply absorbed in Brahman.

The enjoyer.....merit—i. e. a most fortunate man.]

स्थितप्रज्ञो यतिरयं यः सदानन्दमश्नुते ।

ब्रह्मण्येव विलीनात्मा निर्विकारो विनिष्क्रियः॥४२६॥

426. That Sannyasin has got a steady illumination who, having his soul wholly merged in Brahman, enjoys eternal bliss, is changeless and free from activity.

[The characteristics of a man of realisation are set forth in this and the next few Slokas. Compare Gita II. 55-68.]

ब्रह्मात्मनोः शोधितयोरेकभावावगाहिनी ।

निर्विकल्पा च चिन्मात्रा वृत्तिः प्रज्ञेति कथ्यते ।

सुस्थिताऽसौ भवेद्यस्य स्थितप्रज्ञः स उच्यते ॥४२७॥

427. That kind of mental function which cognises only the identity of Brahman and Self, purified of all adjuncts,—which is free from duality, and concerns itself only with Pure Intelligence, is called illumination. He who has this perfectly steady is called the man of steady illumination.

[*Purified.....adjuncts*—eliminating the accidental adjuncts and meditating on the common substratum—Brahman, the Absolute. See note on Sloka 241 and *seq.*]

यस्य स्थिता भवेत्प्रज्ञा यस्यानन्दो निरन्तरः ।

प्रपञ्चो विस्मृतप्रायः स जीवन्मुक्त इष्यते ॥४२८॥

428. He whose illumination is steady, who has constant bliss, who has almost forgot the phenomenal universe, is accepted as a man liberated in this very life.

लीनधीरपि जागर्ति जाग्रद्धर्मविवर्जितः ।

बोधो निर्वासनो यस्य स जीवन्मुक्त इष्यते ॥ ४२९ ॥

429. He who, even having his mind merged in Brahman, is nevertheless quite alert, but free at the same time from the characteristics of the waking state,—and whose Realisation is free from desires, is accepted as a man liberated-in-life.

[*Is.....alert*—i. e. never deviates from the ideal life of a Jnani.

Characteristics.....waking state—that is, cognising the objective world through the senses, and being attached to it, like the ignorant man.]

शान्तसंसारकलनः कलावानपि निष्कलः ।

यस्य चित्तं विनिश्चिन्तं स जीवन्मुक्त इष्यते ॥४३०

430. He whose cares about the phenomenal state have been appeased, who, though possessed of a body consisting of parts, is yet devoid of parts, and whose mind is free from anxiety, is accepted as a man liberated-in-life.

[*Cares.....state*—i. e. how his bondage will cease, and so on.

Devoid of parts—as Brahman.]

वर्तमानेऽपि देहेऽस्मिञ्छायावदनुवर्तिनि ।

अहन्ताममताऽभावो जीवन्मुक्तस्य लक्षणम् ॥४३१

431. The absence of the ideas of 'I and mine' in this existing body which follows as a shadow, is a characteristic of one liberated-in-life.

[‘*I and mine*’—that ‘I’ am fair or ‘I’ am stout &c., or that this body is ‘mine.’

Shadow—See Sloka 413.]

अतीताननुसन्धानं भविष्यदविचारणम् ।

औदासीन्यमपि प्राप्तं जीवन्मुक्तस्य लक्षणम् ॥४३२॥

432. Not dwelling on the past, taking no thought for the future and looking with indifference upon the present, are characteristics of one liberated-in-life.

गुणदोषविशिष्टेऽस्मिन्स्वभावेन विलक्षणे ।

सर्वत्र समदर्शित्वं जीवन्मुक्तस्य लक्षणम् ॥४३३॥

433. Looking everywhere with an eye of equality in this world full of elements possessing merits and demerits, and distinct by nature from one another,—is a characteristic of one liberated-in-life.

[*Looking &c.*—The world is so full of diversity, yet the man of Realisation looks behind, and sees the one Brahman in everything.

Nature—preponderance of one or other of the three Gunas.]

इष्टानिष्टार्थसम्प्राप्तौ समदर्शितयाऽत्मनि ।

उभयत्राविकारित्वं जीवन्मुक्तस्य लक्षणम् ॥४३४॥

434. When things pleasant or painful present themselves, to remain unruffled in mind in both cases, through sameness of attitude, is a characteristic of one liberated-in-life.

ब्रह्मानन्दरसास्वादासक्तचित्ततया यतेः ।

अन्तर्वहिरविज्ञानं जीवन्मुक्तस्य लक्षणम् ॥४३५॥

435. The absence of all ideas of interior or exterior in the case of a Sannyasin, owing to his mind being engrossed in tasting the elixir of the Bliss of Brahman, is a characteristic of one liberated-in-life.

[*Interior &c.*—Since there is but One Existence—Brahman.]

देहेन्द्रियादौ कर्तव्ये ममाहंभाववर्जितः ।

औदासीन्येन यस्तिष्ठेत्स जीवन्मुक्तलक्षणः ॥४३६॥

436. He who lives unconcerned, devoid of all ideas of 'I and mine' with regard to the body and the organs etc., as well as to his duties, is known as a man liberated-in-life.

[The Jnani is free from egoism or Abhimána, though he may be intensely active. This state is hinted at in this Sloka.]

विज्ञात आत्मनो यस्य ब्रह्मभावः श्रुतेर्वलात् ।

भवबन्धविनिर्मुक्तः स जीवन्मुक्तलक्षणः ॥४३७॥

437. He who has realised his Brahmanhood aided by the Scriptures, and is free from the bondage of transmigration, is known as a man liberated-in-life.

[*Aided &c.*—By discriminating the Truth inculcated by the Scriptures.]

देहेन्द्रियेष्वहंभाव इदंभावस्तदन्यके ।

यस्य नो भवतः क्वापि स जीवन्मुक्त इष्यते॥ ४३८

438. He who has under no circumstances the idea of 'I' with regard to the body and the organs etc., nor that of 'mine' in respect of things other than these, is accepted as one liberated-in-life.

न प्रत्यग्ब्रह्मणोर्भेदं कदापि ब्रह्मसर्गयोः ।

प्रज्ञया यो विजानाति स जीवन्मुक्तलक्षणाः॥४३९॥

439. He who through his illumination always knows the identity of the Jiva and Brahman, as well as of Brahman and the universe, is known as a man liberated-in-life.

साधुभिः पूज्यमानेऽस्मिन्पीड्यमानेऽपि दुर्जनैः ।

समभावो भवेद्यस्य स जीवन्मुक्तलक्षणाः॥४४०॥

440. He who feels just the same when his body is either worshipped by the good or tormented by the wicked, is known as a man liberated-in-life.

यत्र प्रविष्टा विषयाः परेरिता

नदीप्रवाहा इव वारिराशौ ।

लीयन्ति सन्मात्रतया न विक्रिया-

मुत्पादयन्त्येष यतिर्विमुक्तः॥४४१॥

441. The Sannyasin in whom sense-objects directed by others are engulfed like flowing rivers in the sea, and produce no change, owing to his identity with the Existence Absolute, is indeed liberated.

[*Directed by others*—i. e. which others thrust upon him. Whatever comes within his knowledge but strengthens his identity with Brahman.

Compare Gita II. 70.]

विज्ञातब्रह्मतत्त्वस्य यथापूर्वं न संसृतिः ।

अस्ति चेन्न स विज्ञातब्रह्मभावो बहिर्मुखः ॥४४२॥

442. For one who has realised the Truth of Brahman there is no more transmigration as before: If there is, that man has not realised his identity with Brahman, but is one whose senses are outgoing in their tendency.

[*Is one whose senses &c.*—is an ordinary sense-bound man.]

प्राचीनवासनावेगादसौ संसरतीति चेत् ।

न, सदेकत्वविज्ञानान्मन्दीभवन्ति वासना ॥४४३॥

443. If it be urged that he is still subject to transmigration through the momentum of his old desires, the reply is—no, for desires get weakened through the realisation of one's identity with Brahman.

अत्यन्तकामुकस्यापि वृत्तिः कुण्ठति मातरि ।

तथैव ब्रह्मणि ज्ञाते पूर्णानन्दे मनीषिणः ॥४४४॥

444. The propensities of even a confirmed libertine are checked in the presence of his mother; just so, when Brahman, the Bliss Absolute, has been realised, the man of realisation has no longer any worldly tendency.

निदिध्यासनशीलस्य बाह्यप्रत्यय ईक्ष्यते ।

ब्रवीति श्रुतिरेतस्य प्रारब्धं फलदर्शनात् ॥४४५॥

445. One who is constantly practising meditation is observed to have external perceptions. The Srutis mention Prârabdha work in the case of such a man, and we can infer this from results actually seen.

[*External perceptions*—such as satisfying the physical needs or teaching enquirers etc.

Srutis &c.—The reference is to Chhandogya Up. VI. xiv. 2, “The delay in his (i. e. a Jnanin’s) case is only so long as his body lasts, after which he becomes one with Brahman.”

Prârabdha work—is the work done in past lives which has engendered the present body (referred to in Sloka 451). The other two kinds of work are the ‘Sanchita’ or accumulated (mentioned in Sloka 447) and the ‘A’gâmi’ or forthcoming (mentioned in Sloka 449).

Results &c.—the continuance of the body after realisation, and its experiences during that period can only be explained by assuming that the Prârabdha continues to work. This is further explained in the next Sloka.]

सुखाद्यनुभवो यावत्तावत्प्रारब्धमिष्यते ।

फलोदयः क्रियापूर्वो निष्क्रियो नहि कुत्रचित् ॥

446. Prârabdha work is acknowledged to persist so long as there is the perception of happiness and the like. Every result is preceded by an action, and nowhere is it seen to accrue independently of action.

अहं ब्रह्मेति विज्ञानात्कल्पकोटिशतार्जितम् ।

सञ्चितं विलयं याति प्रबोधात्स्वप्नकर्मवत् ॥४४७॥

447. Through the realisation that I am the Brahman, all the accumulated actions of a hundred crore of cycles come to nought, like the actions of the dream-state on awakening.

यत्कृतं स्वप्नवेलायां पुण्यं वा पापमुल्बणम् ।

सुप्तेत्येतस्य किन्तत्स्यात्स्वर्गाय नरकाय वा ॥

448. Can the good actions or dreadful sins that one fancies to do in the dream-state, lead him to heaven or hell after he has awakened from sleep?

स्वमसङ्गमुदासीनं परिज्ञाय नभो यथा ।

न श्लिष्यति च यत्किञ्चित्कदाचिद्भाविकर्मभिः ॥

449. Realising the Atman which is unattached and indifferent like the sky, the aspirant is never touched in the least by actions yet to be done.

न नभो घटयोगेन सुरागन्धेन लिप्यते ।

तथात्मोपाधियोगेन तद्धर्मैर्नैव लिप्यते ॥४५०॥

450. The sky is not affected by the smell of liquor merely through its connection with the jar; similarly the Atman is not, through Its connection with the limiting adjuncts, affected by the properties thereof.

[The Atman, like the sky, is always unattached, though the ignorant man superimposes connection with external things on It.]

ज्ञानोदयात्पुरारब्धं कर्म ज्ञानान्न नश्यति ।

अदत्त्वा स्वफलं लक्ष्यमुद्दिश्योत्सृष्टवाणवत् ॥४५१॥

451. The work which has fashioned this body prior to the dawning of Knowledge, is not destroyed by that Knowledge without yielding its fruits, like the arrow shot at an object.

व्याघ्रबुद्ध्या विनिर्मुक्तो बाणः पश्चात्तु गोमतौ

न तिष्ठति छिनत्त्येव लक्ष्यं वेगेन निर्भरम् ॥४५२॥

452. The arrow which is shot at an object with the idea that it is a tiger, does not, when that object is perceived to be a cow, check itself, but pierces the object with full force.

प्रारब्धं बलवत्तरं खलु विदां भोगेन तस्य क्षयः
सम्यग्ज्ञानहुताशनेन विलयः प्राक्संचितागानिनाम् ।
ब्रह्मात्मैक्यमेवेक्ष्य तन्मयतया ये सर्वता संस्थिता-
स्तेषां तत् त्रितयं नहि क्वचिदपि ब्रह्मैव ते निर्गुणम्॥

453. The Prârabdha work is certainly too strong for the man of realisation, and is spent only by the actual experience of its fruit; while the actions previously accumulated and those yet to come are destroyed by the fire of perfect Knowledge. But none of the three at all affects those who realising their identity with Brahman are always living absorbed in that idea. They are verily the transcendent Brahman.

[*The Prârabdha.....Knowledge*—The argument in the Srutis in support of Prârabdha being binding on even the Jnani (as set forth in the first half of this Sloka as well as in Slokas, 445 and 451-2) is only a re-statement (anuvâda) of the popular view. Strictly speaking, the Jnani himself is not even aware of its existence. The real truth about it is given in the last half of this Sloka

and in Sloka 463, and reasons for this view are set forth in Sloka 454 *et seq.* We may add in passing that we have here the boldest pronouncement of the exalted status of a man of realisation, who is affected by nothing whatsoever in creation.]

उपाधितादात्म्यविहीनकेवल-

ब्रह्मात्मनैवात्मनि तिष्ठतो मुनेः ।

प्रारब्धसद्भावकथा न युक्ता

स्वप्नार्थसंबन्धकथेव जाग्रतः ॥४५४॥

454. For the sage who lives in his own Self as the Brahman devoid of the identification with the limiting adjuncts—the One without a second, the question of the existence of Prârabdha work is meaningless, like the question of a man who has awakened from sleep having any connection with the objects seen in the dream-state.

नहि प्रबुद्धः प्रतिभासदेहे

देहोपयोगिन्यपि च प्रपञ्चे ।

करोत्यहन्तां ममतामिदन्तां

किन्तु स्वयं तिष्ठति जागरेण ॥४५५॥

455. The man who has awakened from sleep never has any idea of 'I' or 'mine' with regard to his dream-body and the dream-objects that ministered to that body, but lives quite awake, as his own Self.

न तस्य मिथ्यार्थसमर्थनेच्छा

न संग्रहस्तज्जगतोऽपि दृष्टः ।

तत्रानुवृत्तिर्यदि चेन्मृगार्थे

न निद्रया मुक्त इतीष्यते ध्रुवम् ॥४५६॥

456. He has no desire to substantiate the unreal objects, nor is seen to maintain that dream-world. If he still clings to those unreal objects, he is emphatically declared to be not yet free from sleep.

तद्वत्परे ब्रह्मणि वर्तमानः

सदात्मना तिष्ठति नान्यदीक्षते ।

स्मृतिर्यथा स्वप्नाविलोकितार्थे

तथा विदः प्राशनमोचनादौ ॥४५७॥

457. Similarly he who is absorbed in Brahman lives identified with the eternal Atman, and beholds nothing else. As one has a memory of the objects seen in a dream, so the man of realisation has a memory of the everyday actions such as eating and so forth.

कर्मणा निर्मितो देहः प्रारब्धं तस्य कल्प्यताम् ।

नानादेरात्मनो युक्तं नैवात्मा कर्मनिर्मितः ॥४५८॥

458. The body has been fashioned by Karma, so one may imagine the Prâ-rabdha with reference to it. But it is not

reasonable to attribute the same to Atman, for the Atman is never the outcome of work.

अजो नित्यः शाश्वत इति ब्रूते श्रुतिरमोघवाक् ।

तदात्मना तिष्ठतोऽस्य कुतः प्रारब्धकल्पना ॥४५६॥

459. The Srutis, whose words are infallible, declare the Atman to be "birthless, eternal and undecaying." So, to the man who lives identified with That, how can the Prârabdha be attributed?

["Birthless" etc.—The reference is to Katha Up. I. ii. 18.—अजो नित्यः शाश्वतोऽयं पुराणो न हन्यते हन्यमाने शरीरे—“The Atman is birthless, eternal, undecaying, and ever new (ancient), and is not destroyed when the body is destroyed.”]

प्रारब्धं सिध्यति तदा यदा देहात्मना स्थितिः ।

देहात्मभावो नैवेष्टः प्रारब्धं त्यज्यतामतः ॥४६०॥

460. The Prârabdha can be maintained only so long as one lives identified with the body. But no one admits that the man of realisation ever identifies himself with the body. Hence the Prârabdha should be rejected in his case.

शरीरस्यापि प्रारब्धकल्पना भ्रान्तिरेव हि ।

अध्यस्तस्य कुतः सत्त्वमसत्यस्य कुतो जनिः ।

अजातस्य कुतो नाशः प्रारब्धमसतः कुतः ॥४६१॥

461. The attributing of Prârabdha to the body even is certainly a delusion. How can something that is superimposed (on another) have any existence, and how can that which is unreal have a birth? And how can that which has not been born at all, die? So how can the Prârabdha exist for something that is unreal?

[The body being an effect of Maya is unreal, and it is absurd to speak of Prârabdha as affecting this *unreal* body.]

ज्ञानेनाज्ञानकार्यस्य समूलस्य लयो यदि ।

तिष्ठत्ययं कथं देह इति शङ्कन्वतो जडान् ॥४६२॥

समाधातुं बाह्यादृष्ट्या प्रारब्धं वदति श्रुतिः ।

न तु देहादिसत्यत्वबोधनाय विपश्चिताम् ॥४६३॥

462-3. " If the effects of ignorance are destroyed with their root by Knowledge, then how does the body live?"—it is to convince those fools who entertain a doubt like this, that the Srutis from a relative standpoint hypothesise the Prârabdha, but not for proving the reality of the body etc. of the man of realisation.

परिपूर्णमनाद्यन्तमप्रमेयमविक्रियम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४६४॥

464. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, infinite, without begin-

ning or end, transcendent, and changeless; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

सद्घनं चिद्घनं नित्यमानन्दघनमक्रियम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४६५॥

465. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, the Essence of Existence, Knowledge and Eternal Bliss, and devoid of activity; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

प्रत्यगेकरसं पूर्णमनन्तं सर्वतोमुखम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४६६॥

466. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, which is inside all, homogeneous, infinite, endless, and all-pervading; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

[*Homogeneous*—admitting of no variation.]

अहेयमनुपादेयमनादेयमनाश्रयम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४६७॥

467. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, which is neither to be shunned nor to be taken up or accepted, and is without any support; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

[*Shunned etc.*—because It is the Self of all.

Without any support—Self-existent, being Itself the support of everything else.]

निर्गुणं निष्कलं सूक्ष्मं निर्विकल्पं निरञ्जनम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४६८॥

468. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, beyond attributes, without parts, subtle, absolute, and taintless; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

अनिरूप्यस्वरूपं यन्मनोवाचामगोचरम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४६९॥

469. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, whose real nature is incomprehensible, and which is beyond the range of mind and speech; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

सत्समृद्धं स्वतःसिद्धं शुद्धं बुद्धमनीदृशम् ।

एकमेवाद्वयं ब्रह्म नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ॥४७०॥

470. There is only Brahman, the One without a second, the Reality, effulgent, self-existent, pure, intelligent, and unlike anything finite; there is no duality whatsoever in It.

[*Intelligent*—strictly speaking, Intelligence Absolute.

Unlike &c.—It has got no exemplar.

The repetition is for emphasising the Absolute, Unconditioned aspect of Brahman.]

निरस्तरागा विनिरस्तभोगाः

शान्ताः सुदान्ता यतयो महान्तः ।

विज्ञाय तत्त्वं परमेतदन्ते

प्राप्ताः परां निर्वृतिमात्मयोगात् ॥४७१॥

471. High-souled Sannyasins who have got rid of all attachment, and discarded all sense-enjoyments, who are purified and perfectly restrained, realise this Supreme Truth and at the end attain the Supreme Bliss through their Self-realisation.

[*Sannyasins*—lit. those who struggle after Realisation.

Pacified—refers to control of the mind. *Restrained*—to control of the senses.

End &c.—They attain Videhamukti or disembodied, absolute Freedom after the fall of their body.]

भवानपीदं परतत्त्वमात्मनः

स्वरूपमानन्दघनं विचार्य ।

विधूय मोहं स्वमनःप्रकल्पितं

मुक्तः कृतार्थो भवतु प्रबुद्धः ॥४७२॥

472. Thou, too, discriminate this Supreme Truth, the real nature of the Self, which is, Bliss undiluted, and shaking off thy delusion created by thy own mind, be free, and illumined, and attain the consummation of thy life.

[*Thou, too, &c.*—The Guru is addressing the disciple.

Undiluted—unmixed, i. e. absolute.

Illumined—lit. awakened, i. e. from this unreal dream of duality.]

समाधिना साधुविनिश्चलात्मना

पश्यात्मतत्त्वं स्फुटबोधचक्षुषा ।

निःसंशयं सम्यगवेक्षितश्चे-

च्छ्रुतः पदार्थो न पुनर्विकल्प्यते ॥४७३॥

473. Through Samadhi in which the mind has been perfectly stilled, visualise the Truth of the Self with the eye of clear Realisation. If the meaning of the (scriptural) words heard from the Guru is perfectly and indubitably discerned, then it can lead to no more doubt.

[*Samadhi*—i. e. the highest or Nirvikalpa Samadhi.

Scriptural words—such as “Thou art That,” and so on.

Discerned—realised in Samadhi.]

स्वस्याविद्याबन्धसम्बन्धमोक्षा-

त्सत्यज्ञानानन्दरूपात्मलब्धौ

शास्त्रं युक्तिर्देशिकोक्तिः प्रमाणं

चान्तःसिद्धा स्वानुभूतिः प्रमाणम् ॥४७४॥

474. In the realisation of the Atman, the Existence-Knowledge-Bliss Absolute, through the breaking of one's connection with the bondage of Avidya or Ignorance, scriptures, reasoning, and the words of

the Guru are the tests, while one's own experience earned by concentrating the mind is another proof.

[*Texts*: The word 'Pramana' can be translated also as 'proofs' or 'authority.'

Scriptures—which tell of one's eternal identity with Brahman, and declare all duality to be unreal.

Reasoning—upon those scriptural statements so as to be convinced of their truth. For instance, one can argue that bondage being a creation of one's mind must be unreal and that Knowledge of Brahman dispels it, and so on.

Words.....Guru: The Guru is a man of Realisation and perfectly unselfish and all-loving. He is therefore an *Apta*, and as such his words are authority.

One's own experience &c.: This is the ultimate test. For otherwise one is not perfectly satisfied.

Concentrating &c.—in Samadhi.]

बन्धो मोक्षश्च तृप्तिश्च चिन्ताऽऽरोग्यभुदादयः ।

स्वेनैव वेद्या यज्ज्ञानं परेषामानुमानिकम् ॥४७५॥

475. Bondage, liberation, satisfaction, anxiety, recovery from illness, hunger and such other things are known only to the man concerned, and knowledge of these to others is a mere inference.

[*Inference*: Others merely guess at them through signs.]

तदस्थिता बोधयन्ति गुरवः श्रुतयो यथा ।

प्रज्ञयैव तरेद्विद्वानीश्वरानुगृहीतया ॥४७६॥

476. The Gurus, as well as the Srutis, instruct the disciple, standing aloof; while the man of realisation crosses (Avidya) through Illumination alone, backed by the grace of God.

[*The Gurus &c.*—This instruction is *paroksha* or indirect, while the aspirant's own experience in Samadhi is *aparoksha* or direct. The former is the means to the latter.]

स्वानुभूत्या स्वयं ज्ञात्वा स्वमात्मानमखण्डितम् ।
संसिद्धः सन्मुखं तिष्ठेन्निरविकल्पात्मनाऽऽत्मनि ॥

477. Himself knowing his own indivisible Self through his own realisation, and thus becoming perfect, a man should stand face to face with the Atman, with his mind free from dualistic ideas.

[*Face to face*—i. e. must live in Atman.]

वेदान्तसिद्धान्तनिरुक्तिरेषा

ब्रह्मैव जीवः सकलं जगच्च ।

अखण्डरूपस्थितिरेव मोक्षो

ब्रह्माद्वितीये श्रुतयः प्रमाणम् ॥४७८॥

478. The verdict of all discussions on Vedanta is that the Jiva and the whole universe are nothing but Brahman, and that liberation means abiding in Brahman, the indivisible Entity. While the Srutis themselves are authority (for the statement)

that Brahman is One without a second.

[*Abiding in Brahman*—as opposed to dualistic ideas.

The teacher's address begun in Sloka 213 ends here.]

इति गुरुवचनाच्छ्रुतिप्रमाणा-

त्परमवगम्य सतत्त्वमात्मयुक्त्या ।

प्रशमितकरणः समाहितात्मा

क्वचिदचलाकृतिरात्मनिष्ठितोऽभूत् ॥४७६॥

479. Realising the Supreme Truth at a blessed moment, through the above instructions of the Guru, the authority of the scriptures and his own reasoning, with his senses pacified and the mind concentrated, (the disciple) became immovable in form and perfectly established in the Atman.

किञ्चित्कालं समाधाय परे ब्रह्मणि मानसम् ।

उत्थाय परमानन्दादिदं वचनमब्रवीत् ॥४७७॥

480. Concentrating the mind for some time in the Supreme Brahman he rose, and out of supreme bliss spoke as follows:

[*Rose*—came down to the ordinary sense-plane.]

बुद्धिर्विनष्टा गलिता प्रवृत्ति-

ब्रह्मात्मनोरेकतयाऽधिगत्या ।

इदं न जानेप्यनिदं न जाने

किं वा कियद्वा सुखमस्त्यपारम् ॥४७८॥

481. My mind has vanished, and all its activities have melted, by realising the identity of the Brahman and the self; I do not know either this or not-this; nor what or how much the boundless Bliss (of Samadhi) is!

[*This or not-this*—all relative ideas, that is.

What or how much &c.—The Bliss experienced in Samadhi is inexpressible and immeasurable.]

वाचा वक्तुमशक्यमेव मनसा मन्तुं न वा शक्यते

स्वानन्दामृतपूरपूरितपरब्रह्माम्बुधैर्वैभवम् ।

अम्भोराशिविशीर्णवार्षिकशिलाभावं भजन्मे मनो
यस्यांशांशलवे विलीनमधुनाऽऽनन्दात्मना निर्वृतम्॥

482. The majesty of the ocean of Supreme Brahman, replete with the current of the nectar-like Bliss of the Self, is verily impossible to express in speech, nor can it be conceived by the mind,—in an infinitesimal fraction of which my mind melted like a hailstone getting merged in the ocean, and is now satisfied by that Essence of Bliss.

[*Infinitesimal fraction* : Lit. a particle of whose part's part. The Avyaktam or Unmanifest is a part of Brahman (through Upadhi or superimposed limitations); the Sutrátman or the Cosmic Mind is, again, part of that; while the Virát or the Being who considers himself as the Cosmic

Body, is a fraction of this last. The bliss of this Virāt even is enough to melt the finite mind. Compare Sri Ramakrishna's story of a ship that came near a magnetic rock and had all its bolts drawn out, so that it was reduced to its pristine condition.

Hailstone &c.: The hailstones that accompany a shower of rain on the ocean quickly melt and become one with it.

Now—after return to the normal plane of consciousness.]

क्व गतं केन वा नीतं कुत्र लीनमिदं जगत् ।

अधुनैव मया दृष्टं नास्ति किं महद्भूतम् ॥४८३॥

483. Where is the universe gone, by whom removed, and where is it merged? It was just now seen by me, and has it ceased to exist?—It is passing strange!

किं हेयं किमुपादेयं किमन्यत्किं विलक्षणम् ।

अखण्डानन्दपीयूषपूर्णं ब्रह्ममहार्णवे ॥४८४॥

484. In the ocean of Brahman filled with the nectar of Absolute Bliss, what is to be shunned and what accepted, what is other (than oneself) and what different?

[*What shunned &c.*—There is nothing besides the One Atman, and the aspirant is identified with That.]

न किञ्चिदत्र पश्यामि न शृणोमि न वेद्यहम् ।

आत्मनैव सदानन्दरूपेणास्मि विलक्षणः ॥४८५॥

485. I do not see, or hear, or know anything in this. I exist as the Self, the Eternal Bliss—distinct from everything else.

[See &c.—All finite ideas have ceased.

In this—state of Realisation.

Distinct from everything else—being the Subject, whereas all else are objects.]

नमो नमस्ते गुरवे महात्मने
विमुक्तसङ्गाय सदुत्तमाय
नित्याद्वयानन्दरसस्वरूपिणे
भूम्ने सदाऽपारदयाम्बुधाम्ने ॥४८६॥

486. Repeated salutations to thee, O noble-minded Teacher, who art devoid of attachment, the best among the good souls, the embodiment of the essence of Eternal Bliss—the One without a second,—who art infinite, and ever the boundless ocean of mercy;—

यत्कटाक्षययिसान्द्रचन्द्रिका-
पातधूतभवतापजश्रमः ।
प्राप्तवानहमखण्डवैभवा-

नन्दमात्मपदमक्षयं क्षणात् ॥४८७॥

487. Whose glance, like the shower of concentrated moonbeams, has removed my exhaustion brought on by the afflictions

of the world, and in a moment admitted me to the undecaying status of the Atman, the Bliss of infinite majesty!

[*Afflictions.....world*—those arising from the body, from other creatures and from physical phenomena.]

धन्योऽहं कृतकृत्योऽहं विमुक्तोऽहं भवग्रहात् ।
नित्यानन्दस्वरूपोऽहं पूर्णोऽहं त्वदनुग्रहात् ॥४८८॥

488. Blessed am I, I have attained the consummation of my life, and am free from the clutches of transmigration,—I am the Essence of Eternal Bliss, I am infinite,—all through thy mercy!

असङ्गोऽहमनङ्गोऽहमलिङ्गोऽहमभङ्गुरः ।
प्रशान्तोऽहमनन्तोऽहममलोऽहं चिरन्तनः ४८९॥

489. I am unattached, I am disembodied, I am free from the subtle body, and undecaying. I am pacified, I am infinite, I am taintless, and eternal.

[*Disembodied.....subtle body*: I have realised my identity with the Atman, and no longer consider myself as a body or mind.]

अकर्ताहमभोक्ताहमविकारोऽहमक्रियः ।
शुद्धबोधस्वरूपोऽहं केवलोऽहं सदाशिवः ॥४९०॥

490. I am not the doer, I am nor the enjoyer, I am changeless, and beyond

activity; I am the Essence of Pure Knowledge. I am Absolute, and identified with Eternal Good.

[*Not the doer &c.*—It is the man under delusion who thinks himself as these. But I am Illumined.]

द्रष्टुः श्रोतुर्वक्तुः कर्तुर्भोक्तुर्विभिन्न एवाहम् ।

नित्यनिरन्तरनिष्क्रियनिःसीमासङ्गपूर्णबोधात्मा ॥

491. I am indeed different from the seer, listener, speaker, and enjoyer; I am the Atman—eternal, without any break, beyond activity, limitless, unattached, and infinite Knowledge.

[*Different from the seer &c.*—I never identify myself with any activity of the organs or the mind, for I am no longer finite.]

नाहमिदं नाहमदोऽप्युभयोरवभासकं परं शुद्धम् ।

बाह्याऽन्तरशून्यं पूर्णं ब्रह्माद्वितीयमेवाहम् ॥४९२॥

492. I am neither this nor that, but the Illuminer of both; I am indeed Brahman, the One without a second, pure, devoid of interior or exterior, and infinite.

[*Neither this nor that*—things that come under direct or indirect perception. It is the body which makes ideas of nearness or remoteness etc. possible.]

निरुपममनादितत्त्वं त्वमहमिदमदइति कल्पनादूरम्

नित्यानन्दैकरसं सत्यं ब्रह्माद्वितीयमेवाहम् ॥४९३॥

493. I am indeed Brahman, the One without a second, matchless, the Reality that has no beginning, beyond such imaginations as thou or I, or this or that, the Essence of Eternal Bliss, the Truth.

नारायणोऽहं नरकान्तकोऽहं

पुरान्तकोऽहं पुरुषोऽहमीशः ।

अखण्डबोधोऽहमशेषसाक्षी

निरीश्वरोऽहं निरहं च निर्ममः ॥४६४॥

494. I am Narayana, the slayer of Naraka, I am the destroyer of Tripura, the Witness of everything; I have no other Ruler but myself, I am devoid of the ideas of 'I' and 'mine.'

[*Naraka*—a demon, son of Earth, killed by Vishnu.

Tripura—the demon of the "three cities," destroyed by Shiva.]

सर्वेषु भूतेष्वहमेव संस्थितो

ज्ञानात्मनाऽन्तर्बहिराश्रयः सन् ।

भोक्ता च भोग्यं स्वयमेव सर्वं

यद्यत्पृथग्दृष्टमिदन्तया पुरा ॥४६५॥

495. I alone reside in all beings as Knowledge, being their internal and external support. I myself am the enjoyer and all that is enjoyable,—whatever I

looked upon as 'this' or the not-Self previously.

[*Support*—being the substratum of all superimpositions.

Previously—before Realisation.]

मय्यखण्डसुखाम्भोधौ बहुधा विश्ववीचयः ।

उत्पद्यन्ते विलीयन्ते मायामाख्यतविभ्रमात् ॥४६६॥

496. In me, the ocean of Infinite Bliss, the waves of the universe are created and destroyed by the playing of the wind of Maya.

स्थूलादिभावा मयि कल्पिता भ्रमा-

दारोपितानुस्फुरणेन लोकैः ।

काले यथा कल्पकवत्सराय-

णत्वादयो निष्कलनिर्विकल्पे ॥४६७॥

497. Such ideas as gross and so forth are erroneously imagined in me by people through the manifestation of things superimposed,—just as in the indivisible and absolute time cycles, years, half-years and seasons etc. are imagined.

[*Cycles*—The period of duration of the Universe.]

आरोपितं नाश्रयदूषकं भवेत्

कदापि मूढैरतिदोषदूषितैः ।

नार्द्राकरोत्यूषरभूमिभागं

मरीचिकावारिमहाप्रवाहः ॥४६८॥

498. That which is superimposed by the grossly ignorant fools can never taint the substratum: The great rush of waters observed in a mirage never wets the desert tracts.

आकाशवह्नेपविदूरगोऽह-

मादित्यवद्भास्यविलक्षणोऽहम् ।

महार्यवन्नित्यविनिश्चलोऽह-

मम्भोधिवत्पारविवर्जितोऽहम् ॥४९६॥

499. I am beyond contamination like the sky; I am distinct from things illumined like the sun; I am always motionless like the mountain; I am limitless like the ocean.

न मे देहेन संबन्धो मेघेनैव विहायसः ।

अतः कुतो मे तद्धर्मा जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तयः ॥५००॥

500. I have no connection with the body, as the sky with the clouds; so how can states of wakefulness, dream and profound sleep, which are attributes of the body, affect me?

उपाधिरायाति स एव गच्छति

स एव कर्माणि करोति भुङ्क्ते ।

स एव जीर्यन् प्रियते सदाहं

कुलाद्रिवन्निश्चल एव संस्थितः ॥५०१॥

501. It is the Upadhi (superimposed attribute) that comes, and it is that alone which goes; that again performs actions and enjoys (their fruits), that alone decays and dies, whereas I ever remain firm like the Kula mountain.

[*Kula mountain*—mentioned in the Puranas as being wonderfully stable.]

न मे प्रवृत्तिर्न च मे निवृत्तिः

सदैकरूपस्य निरंशकस्य ।

एकात्मको यो निविडो निरन्तरो

व्योमेव पूर्णः स कथं नु चेष्टते ॥५०२॥

502. There is neither engaging in work nor cessation from it for me who am always the same and devoid of parts. How can that which is One, concentrated, without break, and infinite like the sky, ever exert?

[*Concentrated*—like a lump of salt which consists of nothing but salt.]

पुण्यानि पापानि निरिन्द्रियस्य

निश्चेतसो निर्विकृतेर्निराकृतेः ।

कुतो ममाखण्डसुखानुभूते-

र्त्तने ह्यनन्वागतमित्यपि श्रुतिः ॥५०३॥

503. How can there be merits and demerits for me who am without organs,

without mind, changeless, and formless,—
who am the Realisation of Bliss Absolute?
The Sruti also mentions this in the pas-
sage, “Not touched &c.”

[*Sruti* &c.—Brihadâraṇyaka Upa., IV. iii. 22—
(In the state of profound sleep a man becomes)
“Untouched by merits and untouched by demerits,
for he is then beyond all the afflictions of the
heart.” It may be added here that the experience
of the Sushupta state is cited in the Sruti merely
as an illustration of the liberated state, which is
the real state of the Atman, beyond all misery.
Vide Sankara’s commentary on the chapter.]

छायया स्पृष्टमुष्णं वा शीतं वा सुष्ठु दुःष्ठु वा ।
न स्पृशत्येव यत्किञ्चित्पुरुषं तद्विलक्षणम् ॥५०४॥

504. If heat or cold, good or evil hap-
pens to touch the shadow of a man’s body,
it affects not in the least the man him-
self, who is distinct from the shadow.

न साक्षिणं साक्ष्यधर्माः संस्पृशन्ति विलक्षणम्
अविकारमुदासीनं गृहधर्माः प्रदीपवत् ॥५०५॥

505. The properties of things manifested
do not affect the Witness which is distinct
from them, changeless, and indifferent,—
as the properties of a room (do not affect)
the lamp (that illumines it).

ख्वेर्यथा कर्मणि साक्षिभावो

वह्न्यथा दाहनियामकत्वम् ।

रज्जोर्यथाऽऽरोपितवस्तुसङ्ग-

स्तथैव कूटस्थचिदात्मनो मे ॥५०६॥

506. As the sun is a witness with regard to men's actions, and fire burns everything without distinction, and as the rope is related to a thing superimposed on it,—so am I, the unchangeable, intelligent Self.

[*Sun.....actions*—people do good and bad deeds with the help of sunlight, but the sun is unaffected by their results.

Rope etc.—the relation of the rope to the snake is wholly fictitious.

So am I etc.—unconcerned with the activities of the Buddhi.]

कर्तापि वा कारयितापि नाहं

भोक्तापि वा भोजयितापि नाहम् ।

द्रष्टापि वा दर्शयितापि नाहं

सोऽहं स्वयंज्योतिरनीहगात्मा ॥५०७॥

507. I am neither the doer nor do I make others do any action; I am neither the enjoyer nor do I make others enjoy; I neither see nor do I make others see;—I am that Self-effulgent, Transcendent Atman.

[*I am neither &c.*—I am free from all activity, direct or indirect.

Transcendent—beyond the range of sense.]

चलत्युपाधौ प्रतिबिम्बलौल्य-

मौपाधिकं मूढाधियो नयन्ति ।

स्वबिम्बभूतं रविवद्विनिष्क्रियं

कर्तास्मि भोक्तास्मि हतोऽस्मि हेति ॥५०८॥

508. When the supervening adjunct (Upadhi) is moving, the movement of the reflection which is due to the Upadhi is ascribed by fools to the object reflected, such as the sun, which is free from activity, —(and they think) “I am the doer,” “I am the enjoyer,” “I am killed, oh alas!”

[*Supervening adjunct*—e. g. water, in which the sun is reflected. It is the water that moves and with it the reflection, but never the sun, though ignorant people may think the sun is also moving. Similarly, all activity which belongs to the Buddhi under the reflection of the Atman, is erroneously attributed to the latter.

“*I am the doer,*” &c.—This is how the ignorant man thinks and wails.]

जले वापि स्थले वापि लुठत्वेऽपि जडात्मकः ।

नाहं विलिप्ये तद्धर्मैर्घटधर्मैर्नभो यथा ॥५०९॥

509. Let this inert body drop down in water or on land, I am not touched by its properties, like the sky by the properties of the jar.

[*Not touched.....jar*—Just as the sky seemingly enclosed in a jar is one with the infinite sky, and

is always the same whether the jar is broken or not, similarly is the Atman always the same despite Its apparent relation to the body.]

कर्तृत्वभोक्तृत्वखलत्वमत्तता-

जडत्ववद्धत्वविमुक्ततादयः ।

बुद्धेर्विकल्पा न तु सन्ति वस्तुतः

स्वस्मिन् परे ब्रह्मणि केवलेऽद्वये ॥५१०॥

510. The passing states of the Buddhi such as agentship, enjoyment, cunning, drunkenness, dullness, bondage, freedom and so on, are never, in reality, in the Self, the Supreme Brahman, the Absolute, the One without a second.

[The Atman is Knowledge Absolute, which admits of no change, while the Buddhi or determinative faculty, being inert, is subject to change. So the confusion of the characteristics of the Self with those of Buddhi is solely due to superimposition.]

**सन्तु विकाराः प्रकृतेर्दशधा शतधा सहस्रधा वापि
किं मेऽसङ्गचित्तस्तैर्न घनः क्वचिदम्बरं स्पृशति ॥**

511. Let there be changes in Prakriti in ten, hundred, or a thousand ways, what have I—the unattached Knowledge Absolute—got to do with them?—Never do the clouds touch the sky!

[*Prakriti*—the Undifferentiated, described in Slokas 108 and following.]

अव्यक्तादिस्थूलपर्यन्तमेत-

द्विश्वं यन्नाभासमात्रं प्रतीतम् ।

व्योमप्रख्यं सूक्ष्ममाद्यन्तहीनं

ब्रह्माद्वैतं यत्तदेवाहमस्मि ॥५१२॥

512. I am verily that Brahman, the One without a second, which is like the sky, subtle, without beginning or end, in which the whole universe from the Undifferentiated down to the gross body, appears merely as a shadow.

[*Appears.....shadow—to the ignorant.*]

सर्वाधारं सर्ववस्तुप्रकाशं

सर्वाकारं सर्वगं सर्वशून्यम् ।

नित्यं शुद्धं निश्चलं निर्विकल्पं

ब्रह्माद्वैतं यत्तदेवाहमस्मि ॥५१३॥

513. I am verily that Brahman, the One without a second, which is the support of all, which illumines all things, which has infinite forms, is omnipresent, devoid of multiplicity, eternal, pure, unmoved, and absolute.

[*Support of all—being the one substratum of all phenomena.*]

यत्प्रत्यस्ताशेषमायाविशेषं

प्रत्यग्रूपं प्रत्ययागम्यमानम् ।

सत्यज्ञानानन्तमानन्दरूपं

ब्रह्माद्वैतं यत्तदेवाहमस्मि ॥५१४॥

514. I am verily that Brahman, the One without a second, which transcends the endless differentiations of Maya, is the inmost essence of all, beyond the range of consciousness,—which is Truth, Knowledge, Infinitude, and Bliss Absolute.

[*Maya*—Same as Prakriti or Avyakta.

Truth—may be translated as Existence. This line sets forth the *Svarupa Lakshana* or essential characteristics of Brahman, as distinct from Its *Tatastha Lakshana* or indirect attributes, such as creatorship of the universe and so on.]

निष्क्रियोऽस्म्यविकारोऽस्मि

निष्कलोऽस्मि निराकृतिः ।

निर्विकल्पोऽस्मि नित्योऽस्मि

निरालम्बोऽस्मि निर्द्वयः ॥५१५॥

515. I am without activity, changeless, without parts, formless, absolute, eternal, without any other support, the One without a second.

[*Without.....support* : Brahman is Itself Its own support.]

सर्वात्मकोऽहं सर्वोऽहं सर्वातीतोऽहमद्वयः ।

केवलाखण्डबोधोऽहमानन्दोऽहं निरन्तरः ॥५१६॥

516. I am the Universal, I am the All, I am transcendent, the One without a second. I am Absolute and Infinite Knowledge, I am Bliss, and indivisible.

[*Indivisible*—without break.]

स्वाराज्यसाम्राज्यविभूतिरेषा

भवत्कृपाश्रीमहिमप्रसादात् ।

प्राप्ता मया श्रीगुरवे महात्मने

नमो नमस्तेऽस्तु पुनर्नमोऽस्तु ॥५१७॥

517. This splendour of the sovereignty of Self-effulgence I have received by virtue of the supreme majesty of thy grace. Salutation to thee, O glorious, noble-minded Teacher,—salutations again and again!

[*Self-effulgence*—hence, absolute independence. The disciple is beside himself with joy, and hence the highly rhetorical language.]

महास्वप्ने मायाकृतजनिजरामृत्युगहने

भ्रमन्तं क्लिश्यन्तं बहुलतरतापैरनुदिनम् ।

अहंकारव्याघ्रव्यथितमिममत्यन्तकृपया

प्रबोध्य प्रस्वापात्परमवितवान्मामसि गुरो ॥५१८॥

518. O Teacher, thou hast out of sheer grace awakened me from sleep and completely saved me, who was wandering, in an interminable dream, in a forest of birth, decay and death created by illusion,

being tormented day after day by countless afflictions, and sorely troubled by the tiger of Egoism.

[*Sleep*—of Nescience, which also creates the 'dream,' two lines further on.

Forest—i. e. difficult to come through.

Day after day: It is a well-known fact that even a short dream may, to the dreamer's mind, appear as extending over years.]

नमस्तस्मै सदैकस्मै कस्मैचिन्महसे नमः ।

यदेतद्विश्वरूपेण राजते गुरुराज ते ॥५१६॥

519. Salutation to thee, O Prince of Teachers, thou unnamable Greatness, that art ever the same, and dost manifest thyself as this universe,—thee I salute!

[*Greatness &c.*—The Guru is addressed as Brahman Itself by the grateful disciple. Hence the use of epithets applicable to Brahman. Compare the salutation Mantram of the Guru-Gita : "The Guru is Brahmâ, the Guru is Vishnu, the Guru is Shiva, the God of Gods. The Guru verily is the Supreme Brahman. Salutations to that adorable Guru!"]

इति नतमवलोक्य शिष्यवर्ये

समधिगतात्मसुखं प्रबुद्धतत्त्वम् ।

प्रमुदितहृदयं स देशिकेन्द्रः

पुनरिदमाह वचः परं महात्मा ॥५२०॥

520. Seeing the worthy disciple who had attained the Bliss of the Self, realised the Truth, and was glad at heart, thus prostrating himself, that noble, ideal Teacher again addressed the following excellent words:

ब्रह्मप्रत्ययसन्ततिर्जगदतो ब्रह्मैव तत्सर्वतः
 पश्याध्यात्मदशा प्रशान्तमनसा सर्वास्ववस्थास्वपि ।
 रूपादन्यदेवेक्षितं किमभितश्चक्षुष्मतां दृश्यते
 तद्ब्रह्मविदः सतः किमपरं बुद्धेर्विहारारूपदम् ॥

521. The universe is an unbroken series of perceptions of Brahman, hence it is in all respects nothing but Brahman. See this with the eye of illumination and a serene mind, under all circumstances. Is one who has eyes ever found to see all around anything else but forms? Similarly, what is there except Brahman to engage the intellect of a man of realisation?

[*Series.....Brahman*—Existence, Knowledge, and Bliss which are the Essence of Brahman can be found, upon analysis, as underlying every perception of ours. By another way of reasoning, the world is simply Brahman seen through a veil of name and form, which are contributed by the mind. It is X + mind, as Swami Vivekananda has put it.

One who has eyes—suggests a discriminating man whose view of life will be different from that of the ordinary man. Hence he can generalise the objective world as so many *forms*. 'Form' implies 'colour,' which also is a meaning of the word 'Rupa.']

कस्तां परानन्दरसानुभूति-

मुत्सृज्य शून्येषु रमेत विद्वान् ।

चन्द्रे महाहादिनि दीप्यमाने

चित्रेन्दुमालोकयितुं क इच्छेत् ॥५२२॥

522. What wise man would discard that enjoyment of Supreme Bliss and revel in things unsubstantial? When the exceedingly charming moon is shining, who would wish to look at a painted moon?

असत्पदार्थानुभवेन किञ्चि-

न्नह्यस्ति तृप्तिर्न च दुःखहानिः ।

तद्वद्वयानन्दरसानुभूत्या

तृप्तः सुखं तिष्ठ सदात्मनिष्ठया ॥५२३॥

523. From the perception of unreal things there is neither satisfaction nor a cessation of misery. Therefore, being satisfied with the realisation of the Bliss Absolute, the One without a second, live happily in a state of identity with the Real Brahman.

[*Neither satisfaction &c.*—Compare the celebrated verse—“Never is desire appeased by the enjoyment of sense-pleasures,” &c.]

स्वमेव सर्वथा पश्यन्मन्यमानः स्वमद्वयम् ।

स्वानन्दमनुभुञ्जानः कालं नय महामते ॥५२४॥

524. Beholding the Self alone in all circumstances, thinking of the Self, the One without a second, and enjoying the Bliss of the Self, pass thy time, O noble soul!

अखण्डबोधात्मनि निर्विकल्पे

विकल्पनं व्योम्नि पुरप्रकल्पनम् ।

तदद्वयानन्दमयात्मना सदा

शान्तिं परामेत्य भजस्व मौनम् ॥५२५॥

525. Dualistic conceptions in the Atman, the Infinite Knowledge, the Absolute, are like imagining castles in the air. Therefore, always identifying thyself with the Bliss Absolute, the One without a second, and thereby attaining Supreme Peace, remain quiet.

[*Quiet*—as the Witness. How he is to live, is explained in the next verse.]

तूष्णीमवस्था परमोपशान्ति-

बुद्धेरसत्कल्पविकल्पहेतोः ।

ब्रह्मात्मना ब्रह्मविदो महात्मनो

यत्राद्वयानन्दसुखं निरन्तरम् ॥५२६॥

526. The restful state of the mind—which is the root of unreal imaginings—of the noble knower of Brahman, in a state of identity with Brahman, is Supreme Quietude, in which there is constant enjoyment of the Bliss Absolute,—the One without a second.

नास्ति निर्वासनान्मौनात्परं सुखकृदुत्तमम् ।
विज्ञातात्मस्वरूपस्य स्वानन्दरसपायिनः ॥५२७॥

527. To the man who has realised his own nature, and drinks the undiluted Bliss of the Self, there is nothing more exhilarating than the quietude that comes of a state of desirelessness.

गच्छंस्तिष्ठन्नुपविशञ्छयानो वाऽन्यथापि वा ।
यथेच्छया वसेद्विद्वानात्मारामः सदा मुनिः ॥५२८॥

528. The illumined sage whose only pleasure is in the Self, ever lives at ease, whether going or staying, sitting or lying, or in any other condition.

[He is perfectly independent.]

न देशकालासनदिग्यमादि-
लक्ष्याद्यपेक्षाऽप्रतिबद्धवृत्तेः ।

संसिद्धतत्त्वस्य महात्मनोऽस्ति
स्ववेदने का नियमाद्यवस्था ॥५२९॥

529. The noble soul who has perfectly

realised the Truth and whose mind-functions meet with no obstruction, does no more depend upon conditions of place, time, posture, direction, moral disciplines, objects of meditation and so forth. What regulative conditions can there be in knowing one's own self?

[*Place*—holy places are meant. Similarly with time.

Posture: Which is an important thing with beginners. 'Asana' may also mean 'seats.'

Direction—facing north or east.

Moral disciplines—The *Yama* and *Niyama* observances mentioned in Ashtānga Yoga.

Objects of meditation—gross or fine.]

घटोऽयमिति विज्ञातुं नियमः कोऽन्ववेक्ष्यते ।

विना प्रमाणसुष्ठुत्वं यस्मिन्सति पदार्थधीः ॥५३०॥

530. To know that this is a jar, what condition, forsooth, is necessary except that the means of knowledge be free from defect, which alone ensures a cognition of the object?

[*Means of knowledge*—e. g. the eye in the case of vision, and so on.]

अयमात्मा नित्यसिद्धः प्रमाणे सति भासते ।

न देशं नापि वा कालं न शुद्धिं वाप्यपेक्षते ॥५३१॥

531. So this Atman, which is an eternal verity, manifests Itself as soon as the

means of right knowledge are present, and does not depend upon either place, or time, or (internal) purity.

[*Means.....knowledge*—Realisation, to which direct perception, inference etc. are subordinate aids.]

देवदत्तोऽहमित्येतद्विज्ञानं निरपेक्षकम् ।

तद्वद्ब्रह्मविदोऽप्यस्य ब्रह्माहमिति वेदनम् ॥५३२॥

532. The consciousness that I am Deva-datta is independent of circumstances; similar is the case with the realisation of this knower of Brahman that he is Brahman.

भानुनेव जगत्सर्वं भासते यस्य तेजसा ।

अनात्मकमसत्तुच्छं किं नु तस्यावभासकम् ॥५३३॥

533. What indeed can manifest That whose lustre, like the sun, causes the whole universe—unsubstantial, unreal, insignificant—to appear at all?

[An echo of the famous Sruti passage—"He shining, everything else shines, through His light all this is manifest."]

वेदशास्त्रपुराणानि भूतानि सकलान्यपि ।

येनार्थवन्ति तं किन्नु विज्ञातारं प्रकाशयेत् ॥५३४॥

534. What, forsooth, can illumine that Eternal Subject by which the Vedas and

Puranas and other scriptures, as well as all beings are endowed with a meaning ?

[An echo of Brihadâraṇyaka II. iv. 14.

Other scriptures—may mean the Six Systems of Philosophy or anything else.]

एष स्वयंज्योतिरनन्तशक्ति-

रात्माऽप्रमेयः सकलानुभूतिः ।

यमेव विज्ञाय विमुक्तबन्धो

जयत्ययं ब्रह्मविदुत्तमोत्तमः ॥५३५॥

535. Here is the Self-effulgent Atman, of infinite power, beyond the range of conditioned knowledge, yet the common experience of all,—realising which alone this incomparable Knower of Brahman lives his glorious life, freed from bondage.

[*Incomparable*—lit. best among the best.]

न खिद्यते नो विषयैः प्रमोदते

न सज्जते नापि विरज्यते च ।

स्वस्मिन्सदा क्रीडति नन्दति स्वयं

निरन्तरानन्दरसेन तृप्तः ॥५३६॥

536. Satisfied with undiluted, constant Bliss, he is neither grieved, nor elated by sense-objects, is neither attached nor averse to them, but always disports with the Self and takes pleasure therein.

[*Undiluted &c.*—i. e. Absolute Bliss.

Neither attached &c.—Compare Gita XIV. 22-25.]

श्रुधां देहव्यथां त्यक्त्वा बालः क्रीडति वस्तुनि ।
तथैव विद्वान् रमते निर्ममो निरहं सुखी ॥५३७॥

537. A child plays with his toys forgetting hunger and bodily pains; exactly so the man of realisation takes pleasure in the Reality, without ideas of 'I' or 'mine,' and is happy.

चिन्ताशून्यमदन्यभैक्षमशनं पानं सरिद्वारिषु
स्वातन्त्र्येण निरंकुशा स्थितिरभीर्निद्रा

श्मशाने वने ।

वस्त्रं क्षालनशोषणादिरहितं दिग्वास्तु शय्या मर्हा
संचारो निगमान्तवीथिषु विदां क्रीडा परे

ब्रह्मणि ॥५३८॥

538. Men of realisation have their food without anxiety or humiliation, by begging, and their drink from the water of rivers; they live freely and independently, and sleep without fear in cremation grounds or forests; their clothing may be the quarters themselves, which need no washing and drying, or any bark, etc.; the earth is their bed; they roam in the avenue of Vedanta; while their pastime is in the Supreme Brahman.

This is a splendid setting forth of the free life of a true Sannyasin.

Without fear—because of their identification with Brahman, the One without a second.

Quarters &c.—He goes nude, that is.

Any bark etc.—this is suggested by the word वा in the text.

Bark, or cloth, or anything may be their dress.]

विमानमालम्ब्य शरीरमेतद्-

भुनक्त्यशेषान्विषयानुपस्थितान् ।

परेच्छया बालवदात्मवेत्ता

योऽव्यक्तलिङ्गोऽननुषक्तबाह्यः ॥५३६॥

539. The knower of Atman, who wears no outward mark and is unattached to external things, rests on this body without identification, and experiences all sorts of sense-objects as they come, through others' wish, like a child.

[*No outward mark*: Hence it is so difficult to know them.

Sense-objects—food etc.

As they come—in the working out of Prârabdha work.

Through others' wish—as asked by his devotees or friends.]

दिगम्बरो वापि च साम्बरो वा

त्वगम्बरो वापि चिदम्बरस्थः ।

उन्मत्तवद्वापि च बालवद्वा

पिशाचवद्वापि चरत्यवन्याम् ॥५४०॥

540. Established in the ethereal plane of Knowledge Absolute, he wanders in the world, sometimes like a mad man, sometimes like a child and at other times like a ghou, having no other clothes on his person except the quarters, or sometimes wearing clothes, or perhaps skins at other times.

[*Ghoul*—with no sense of cleanliness. It should be noted that these are some of the devices to avoid the company of vulgar people.

Skins—the word in the text also means 'bark.']

कामान्निष्कामरूपी संश्रत्येकचरो मुनिः ।

स्वात्मनैव सदा तुष्टः स्वयं सर्वात्मना स्थितः ॥५४१॥

541. The sage, living alone, enjoys sense-objects, being the very embodiment of desirelessness,—always satisfied with his own Self, and himself present as the All.

[*As the All*—knowing his identity with the whole universe, as Atman.]

कचिन्मूढो विद्वान् कचिदपि महाराजविभवः

कचिद्भ्रान्तः सौम्यः कचिदजगराचारकलितः ।

कचित्पात्रीभूतः कचिदवमतः काप्यविदित-

श्रत्येवं प्राज्ञः सततपरमानन्दसुखितः ॥५४२॥

542. Sometimes a fool, sometimes a sage, sometimes possessed of regal splen-

dour; sometimes wandering, sometimes behaving like a motionless python, sometimes wearing a benignant expression; sometimes honoured, sometimes insulted, sometimes unknown;—thus lives the man of realisation, ever happy with Supreme Bliss.

[These are some of the impressions which the phases of a saint's life produce upon the outside world. People judge him diversely, but he is supremely indifferent to what others think of or do towards him.

Python—which seldom moves but waits for the food to come to it.]

निर्धनोऽपि सदा तुष्टोऽप्यसहायो महाबलः ।

नित्यतृप्तोऽप्यभुञ्जानोऽप्यसमः समदर्शनः ॥५४३॥

543. Though without riches, yet ever content; though helpless, yet very powerful; though not enjoying sense-objects, yet eternally satisfied; though without an exemplar, yet looking upon all with an eye of equality.

[*Powerful*: The Atman is his wealth, power, and everything.]

अपि कुर्वन्नकुर्वाणश्चाभोक्ता फलभोग्यपि ।

शरीर्यप्यशरीर्येव परिच्छिन्नोऽपि सर्वगः ॥५४४॥

544. Though doing, yet inactive; though

experiencing fruits of past actions, yet untouched by them; though possessed of a body, yet without identification with it; though limited, yet omnipresent is he.

अशरीरं सदा सन्तमिमं ब्रह्मविदं क्वचित् ।

प्रियाप्रिये न स्पृशतस्तथैव च शुभाशुभे ॥५४५॥

545. Neither pleasure nor pain, nor good nor evil, ever touches this Knower of Brahman who always lives without the body-idea.

[A reproduction of the sense of Chhandogya VIII. xii. 1.]

स्थूलादिसम्बन्धवतोऽभिमानिनः

सुखं च दुःखं च शुभाशुभे च ।

विध्वस्तबन्धस्य सदात्मनो मुनेः

कुतः शुभं वाऽप्यशुभं फलं वा ॥५४६॥

546. Pleasure or pain, as well as good or evil, affects only him who has connections with the gross body etc., and identifies himself with these. How can good or evil, or the effects thereof, touch the sage who has identified himself with the Reality and thereby shattered his bondage?

तमसा अस्तवद्भानादग्रस्तोऽपि रविर्जनैः ।

अस्त इत्युच्युते भ्रान्त्या ह्यज्ञात्वा वस्तुलक्षणम् ॥

547. The sun which appears to be, but is not actually, swallowed by Rahu is called as swallowed up by people, through delusion, not knowing the real nature of the sun.

[The reference is to the solar eclipse.

Nature.....sun—which is a mass of light.]

तद्वद्देहादिवन्धेभ्यो विमुक्तं ब्रह्मवित्तमम् ।

पश्यन्ति देहिवन्मूढाः शरीराभासदर्शनात् ॥५४८॥

548. Similarly, ignorant people look upon the perfect knower of Brahman, who is wholly rid of bondages of the body etc., as possessed of the body, seeing but an appearance of it.

अहिर्निर्व्वयनीं वायं मुक्त्वा देहं तु तिष्ठति ।

इतस्ततश्चाल्यमानो यत्किञ्चित्प्राणवायुना ॥५४९॥

549. In reality, however, he rests discarding the body, like the snake its slough; and the body is moved hither and thither by the wind of Prana, just as it listeth.

[*Discarding the body*—ceasing to identify himself with the body.

Like the snake etc.—A reminiscence of Brihadâ-ranyaka IV. iv. 7.

Wind—‘Vayu,’ which strictly speaking means ‘force.’ in which sense Pranas can be called ‘Vayu.’

There is another reading to the first line, अहिर्निर्व्व-

यनीवायं मुक्तदेहस्तु तिष्ठति—which should be rendered thus “ But the body of the liberated man remains like the slough of a snake.]

स्रोतसा नीयते दारु यथा निम्नोन्नतस्थलम् ।

दैवेन नीयते देहो यथाकालोपभुक्तिषु ॥५५०॥

550. As a piece of wood is drifted on to a high or low ground by the current, so is his body carried on by the momentum of past actions to the enjoyment of their fruits as they present themselves in due course.

[*Enjoyment*—includes ‘suffering’ also.]

प्रारब्धकर्मपरिकल्पितवासनाभिः

संसारिवच्चरति भुक्तिषु मुक्तदेहः ।

सिद्धः स्वयं वसति साक्षिवदत्र तूष्णीं

चक्रस्य मूलमिव कल्पविकल्पशून्यः ॥५५१॥

551. The man of realisation, bereft of the body-idea, moves amid sense-enjoyments like a man subject to transmigration, through desires engendered by Prârabdha work. He himself, however, lives unmoved, in the body, like a witness, free from mental oscillations, like the pivot of the potter's wheel.

[*Like.....transmigration*—only apparently. The Prârabdha has no meaning for the Jnani who is identified with the Self. See Slokas 453-463.

Pivot—which is fixed, on which the wheel turns.]

नैवेन्द्रियाणि विषयेषु नियुङ्क्त एष

नैवापयुङ्क्त उपदर्शनलक्षणास्थः ।

नैव क्रियाफलमपीषदवेक्षते स

स्वानन्दसान्द्ररसपानसुमत्तचित्तः ॥५५२॥

552. He neither directs the sense-organs to their objects, nor detaches them from these, but stays like an unconcerned spectator. And he has not the least regard for the fruits of actions, his mind being thoroughly inebriated with drinking the undiluted elixir of the Bliss of Atman.

[For स्वानन्द in the last line of the Sloka, there is another reading सानन्द which should be translated as “including all minor joys.”]

लक्ष्यालक्ष्यगतिं त्यक्त्वा यस्तिष्ठेत्केवलात्मना ।

शिव एव स्वयं साक्षादयं ब्रह्मविदुत्तमः ॥५५३॥

553. He who, giving up all such considerations as this is a fit object of meditation and this is not, lives as the Absolute Atman, is verily Shiva Himself, and he is the best among Knowers of Brahman.

[*Fit object*—and is therefore to be welcomed while the other is to be shunned.]

जीवन्नेव सदा मुक्तः कृतार्थो ब्रह्मवित्तमः ।

उपाधिनाशाद्ब्रह्मैव सन् ब्रह्माप्येति निर्द्वयम् ॥

554. Through the destruction of the supervening adjuncts, the perfect Knower of Brahman merges himself in the One Brahman without a second—which he had been all along, becomes very free even while living and attains the consummation of his life.

[*Merges himself in Brahman which.....all along.*
(ब्रह्मैव तन् ब्रह्माप्येति)---Quotation from Brihadā-
ranyaka IV. iv. 6.]

शैकृतो वेषसद्भावाभावयोश्च यथा पुमान् ।

तथैव ब्रह्मविच्छेद्यः सदा ब्रह्मैव नापरः ॥५५५॥

555. As an actor, when he puts on the dress of his role or when he does not, is always a man, so the perfect Knower of Brahman is always Brahman and nothing else.

यत्र क्वापि विधीर्णी सत्पर्णमिव तरोर्वपु पततात् ।

ब्रह्मीभूतस्य यतः प्रागेव तच्चिदग्निना दग्धम् ॥५५६॥

556. Let the body of the Sannyasin who has realised his identity with Brahman, become withered and fall anywhere like the leaf of a tree, (it is of little consequence to him, for) it has already been burnt by the fire of Knowledge.

[*Burnt etc.*—Hence he need not even care about the cremation of the body after death.]

सदात्मनि ब्रह्माणि तिष्ठतो मुनेः

पूणाद्वयानन्दमयात्मना सदा ।

न देशकालाद्युचितप्रतीक्षा

त्वद्धमांसविट्पिण्डविसर्जनाय ॥५५७॥

557. The sage who always lives in the Reality—Brahman—as Infinite Bliss, the One without a second, does not depend upon the customary considerations of place, time etc. for giving up this mass of skin, flesh and filth.

[He may give up the body any time he pleases, for it has served its purpose.]

देहस्य मोक्षो नो मोक्षो न दण्डस्य कमण्डलोः ।

अविद्याहृदयग्रन्थिमोक्षो मोक्षो यतस्ततः ॥५५८॥

558. For, the giving up of the body is not Liberation, nor that of the staff and water-bowl, but Liberation consists in the destruction of the heart's knot, which is Nescience.

[*Staff and water-bowl*—the insignia of a Sannyasin. Mere outward giving up is nothing ; they must have no place in the mind.

Heart's knot—to bind as it were the Chit or Absolute Knowledge to the inert body.]

कुल्यायामथ नद्यां वा शिवक्षेत्रेऽपि चत्वरि ।

५५९ ॥ ति वेदेन गतेः किं तु शुभाशुभम् ॥५५९॥

559. If a leaf falls in a small stream, or a river, or a place consecrated by Shiva, or in a crossing of roads, of what good or of evil is that to the tree?

[Places of varying purity are meant.]

पत्रस्य पुष्पस्य फलस्य नाशव-

हेहेन्द्रियप्राणाधियां विनाशः ।

नैवात्मनः स्वस्य सदात्मकस्या-

नन्दाकृतेर्बुद्धवदस्ति चैव ॥५६०॥

560. The destruction of the body; organs, Pranas and Buddhi is like that of the leaf or flower or fruit (of a tree). It does not affect the Atman, the Reality, the Embodiment of Bliss—which is one's true nature. That survives, like the tree.

[*Pranas*—Vital forces. *Buddhi*—the determinative faculty, may stand here for the mind itself.]

प्रज्ञानघन इत्यात्मलक्षणं सत्यसूचकम् ।

अनूयौषाधिकस्यैव कथयन्ति विनाशनम् ॥५६१॥

561. The Srutis, by setting forth the real nature of the Atman in the words, "the Embodiment of Knowledge" etc., which indicate Its Reality, speak of the destruction of the supervening adjuncts merely.

["*Embodiment of Knowledge*" &c.—*Brihadâ-*

ranyaka IV. v. 13: "As a lump of salt is without interior or exterior, whole, one homogeneous salt mass, so is verily this Atman, O Maitreyi, the Embodiment of Knowledge which assumes differentiations through contact with the elements and ceases to have them when these elements are destroyed (by Illumination). After this dissolution It has no distinct name." It should be noted that the passage in the original is so worded as to confuse an ordinary enquirer, as it did Maitreyi actually. Then Yajnavalkya had to explain that he meant only the destruction of the supervening adjuncts, and not that of the Atman—the Eternal Reality—which ever is.

Supervening adjuncts—Such as water in which the sun is reflected, or the rose which casts its reflection on the crystal, or the air which produces a bubble on the surface of water. When these Upadhis are removed the special differentiations cease to exist, but the principal thing remains as it was.]

अविनाशी वा अरेऽयमात्मनि श्रुतिरात्मनः ।

अवीत्यविनाशित्वं विनश्यत्सु विकारिषु ॥५६२॥

562. The Sruti passage, "Verily is this Atman immortal, my dear," mentions the immortality of the Atman in the midst of perishable things that are subject to modification.

[*Sruti*—Brihadāranyaka IV. v. 14: "Verily is

this Atman immortal, my dear, indestructible by its very nature "]

पाषाणवृक्षतृणाधान्यकडङ्कुराद्या

दग्धा भवन्ति हि मृदेव यथा तथैव ।

देहेन्द्रियासुमनमादि समस्तदृश्यं

ज्ञानाग्निदग्धमुपयाति परात्मभावम् ॥५६३॥

563. Just as stone, tree, grass, paddy, and husk etc., when burnt, are reduced to to earth (ashes) only, even so the whole objective universe comprising the body, organs, Pranas, Manas and so forth, are, when burnt by the fire of Realisation, reduced to the Paramatman (Supreme Self).

[*Husk* : Another reading for कडङ्कुर is कटाभ्र ; *Kata* is a kind of straw, and the other word means cloth.]

विलक्षणं यथा ध्वान्तं लीयते भानुतेजसि ।

तथैव सकलं दृश्यं ब्रह्मणि प्रविलीयते ॥५६४॥

564. As darkness which is distinct (from sunshine) vanishes in the sun's radiance, so the whole objective universe is merged in Brahman.

घटे नष्टे यथा व्योम व्योमैव भवति स्फुटम् ।

तथैवोपाधिविलये ब्रह्मैव ब्रह्मवित्स्वयम् ॥५६५॥

565. As when a jar is broken, the space enclosed by it becomes palpably the limit-

less space, so when the supervening adjuncts are destroyed, the Knower of Brahman verily becomes Brahman Itself.

क्षीरं क्षीरे यथा क्षिप्तं तैलं तैले जलं जले ।

संयुक्तमेकतां याति तथाऽऽत्मन्यात्मविन्मुनिः॥५६६॥

566. As milk poured into milk, oil into oil, and water into water, becomes united and one with it, so the sage who has realised the Atman becomes one in the Atman.

[Compare Katha Upanishad IV. 15. Also, Mundaka III. ii. 8.]

एवं विदेहकैवल्यं सन्मात्रत्वमखण्डितम् ।

ब्रह्मभावं प्रपद्यैष यतिर्नावर्तते पुनः ॥५६७॥

567. Realising thus the isolation that comes of disembodiedness and becoming eternally identified with the Absolute Reality, Brahman, the sage no longer suffers transmigration.

सदात्मैकत्वविज्ञानदग्धाविद्यादिवर्धनाः ।

अमुष्य ब्रह्मभूतत्वाद्ब्रह्मणः कुत उद्भवः ॥५६८॥

568. For his bodies, consisting of Nescience etc., having been burnt by the realisation of the identity of Jiva and Brahman, he becomes Brahman Itself, and how can the Brahman ever have rebirth?

[*Bodies.....Nescience etc.*—The three bodies are causal, subtle and gross. The first consists of Nescience; the second of seventeen things—five sensory organs, five motor organs, five Pranas (or, according to some, five fine elements or *Tanmatras*), *Manas* and *Buddhi*; and the last, consisting of the gross elements, is what we see. These three bodies make up the five *Koshas* or sheaths from the *Anandamaya* down to the *Annamaya*. The *Atman* is beyond them all.]

मायाकलसौ बन्धमोक्षौ न स्तः स्वात्मनि बन्धुतः ।
यथा रज्जौ निष्क्रियार्या सर्पाभासविनिर्गमौ ॥५६६॥

569. Bondage and liberation, which are conjured up by *Maya*, do not really exist in the *Atman*, one's Reality, as the appearance and exit of the snake do not abide in the rope which suffers no change.

सावृतेः सदसत्त्वाभ्यां वक्तव्ये बन्धमोक्षयोः ।
नाकृतिर्ब्रह्मणः काचिदन्याभावादनाकृतम् ।
यद्यस्यद्वैतहानिः स्याद्द्वैतं नो सहते श्रुतिः ॥५७०॥

570. Bondage and liberation may be talked of when there is the presence or absence of a covering veil. But there can be no covering veil for the *Brahman*, which is always uncovered for want of a second thing besides Itself. If there be, the Non-duality of *Brahman* will be contra-

dicted, and the Srutis can never brook duality.

[*Srutis.....duality*—e. g. “One only without a second,” (Chhândogya VI. ii. 1), “There is no duality in Brahman” (Katha IV. 11), and so on.]

बन्धं च मोक्षश्च मृषैव मूढा

बुद्धेर्गुणं वस्तुनि कल्पयन्ति ।

दगावृत्तिं मेधकृतां यथा रवौ

यतोऽद्वयाऽसङ्गचिदेतदक्षरम् ॥५७१॥

571. Bondage and liberation are attributes of the Buddhi which ignorant people falsely superimpose on the Reality, as the covering of the eyes by a cloud is transferred to the sun. For this Immutable Brahman is Knowledge Absolute, the One without a second, and unattached.

अस्तीति प्रत्ययो यश्च यश्च नास्तीति वस्तुनि ।

बुद्धेरेव गुणावन्तौ न तु नित्यस्य वस्तुनः ॥५७२॥

572. The idea that bondage exists, and the idea that it does not exist, with reference to the Reality, are both attributes of the Buddhi merely, and never belong to the eternal Reality—Brahman.

मतस्तौ मायया क्लृप्तौ बन्धमोक्षौ न चात्मनि ।

निष्कले निष्क्रिये शान्ते निरवयं निरञ्जने ।

अद्वितीये परे तत्त्वे व्योमवत्कल्पना कुतः ॥५७३॥

573. Hence this bondage and liberation are created by Maya, and are not in the Atman. How can there be any idea of limitation with regard to the Supreme Truth, which is without parts, without activity, calm, unimpeachable, taintless, and One without a second, as there can be none with regard to the infinite sky?

न निरोधो न चोत्पत्तिर्न बद्धो न च साधकः ।

न मुमुक्षुर्न वै मुक्त इत्येषा परमार्थता ॥५७३॥

574. There is neither death nor birth, neither bound nor striving for freedom, neither seeker after liberation nor liberated—this is the ultimate truth.

[This is a verbatim quotation from the Amrita-bindu Upanishad, Sloka 10. There is not much difference between 'Sādhaka' and 'Mumukshu.' So long as there is mind, there are all these distinctions, but the mind itself is a creation of Avidyā. Hence the highest truth is that in which there is no relativity.]

सकलनिगमचूडास्वान्तसिद्धान्तरूपं

परमिदमांतमुह्यं दर्शितं ते मया य ।

अपगतकालदोषं कामान्मुरुबुद्धिं

स्वसुतवदसकृत् त्वां भाषयित्वा मुमुक्षुम् ॥५७४॥

575. I have to-day repeatedly revealed to thee, as to one's own son, this excel-

lent and profound secret, which is the in-
most purport of all Vedanta—the crest of
the Vedas—considering thee an aspirant
after liberation, purged of the taints of
this Iron Age, and of a mind free from
desires.

[*Secret*—The discrimination between the Real
and unreal, which is hidden from the vulgar man.

The teacher's address is finished here.]

इति श्रुत्वा गुरोर्वाक्यं प्रश्रयेण कृतानतिः ।

स तेन समनुज्ञातो ययौ निर्मुक्तबन्धनः ॥५७६॥

576. Hearing these words of the Guru,
the disciple out of reverence prostrated
himself before him, and with his permis-
sion went his way, freed from bondage.

गुरुरेव सदानन्दसिन्धौ निर्मग्नमानसः ।

पावयन्वसुधां सर्वा विचचार निरन्तरः ॥५७७॥

577. And the Guru, with his mind
steeped in the ocean of Existence and
Bliss Absolute, roamed, verily purifying
the whole world,—all differentiating ideas
banished from his mind.

इत्याचार्यस्य शिष्यस्य संवादेनात्मबलक्षणम् ।

निरूपितं मुमुक्षूणां सुखबोधोपपत्तये ॥५७८॥

578. Thus by way of a dialogue between
the teacher and the disciple, has the na-

ture of the Atman been ascertained for the easy comprehension of seekers after liberation.

द्वितमिदमुपदेशमाद्रियन्तां

विहितनिरस्तसमस्तचित्तदोषा ।

भवसुखविरताः प्रशान्तचित्ताः

श्रुतिरसिका यतयो मुमुक्षवो ये ॥५७६॥

579. May those Sannyasins who are seekers after liberation, who have purged themselves of all taints of the mind by the observance of the prescribed methods, who are averse to worldly pleasures, who are of pacified minds, and take a delight in the Sruti, appreciate this salutary teaching !

[*Sannyasins*—The word 'Yati' may simply mean 'one who is struggling for Realisation.' So also in Slokas 556 and 567.

Prescribed methods—Secondary or indirect (such as, sacrifices etc.) and primary or direct (such as, control of the senses and mind etc.).]

संसाराध्वनि तापभानुकिरणप्रोद्भूतदाहव्यथा-

खिन्नानां जलकाक्षया मरुभुवि भ्रान्त्या

परिभ्राम्यताम् ।

मत्यासन्नसुखाद्भुवि सुखकरं ब्रह्माद्वयं दर्शय-

त्येषा शङ्करभारती विजयते निर्वाणमंदायिनी ॥

580. For those who are afflicted, in the

way of the world, by the burning pain due to the sunshine of threefold misery; who through delusion wander about in a desert in search of water;—for them here is the triumphant message of Sankara pointing out, within easy reach, the comforting ocean of nectar—the Brahman, the One without a second—to lead them on to liberation!

[*Threefold misery*—the *ādhyātmika* (those pertaining to the body and mind, such as pain, anguish etc.) the *ādhidaiivika* (those coming from divine visitations or scourges of Nature, such as cyclone, earthquake etc.), and the *ādhibhāutika* (those due to other creatures on earth).

Wander.....water—are lured by the prospect of happiness from transitory things, which, as in the case of a mirage, exhaust them the more.

Easy reach—for this Mine of Bliss is their very nature. It is no external thing to be acquired. They have simply to realise that they are already That.

On to liberation—by inducing them to take away their self-imposed veil.

The solemn cadence of the Sârdulavikridita metre makes a fitting termination to the prophetic discourse.]

INDEX.

[*The figures indicate the Sloka number.*]

- Aspirant's qualifications 16-7
—questions 49
Atman—Its nature 106-7, 124-36, 213-25, 531-5.
560-2
—Its bondage apparent 194-202
Avidyâ, Avyakta, or Mâyâ 108-9
—to be destroyed by the Realisation of
Brahman 110
—its components, the Gunas 110
Blissful Sheath discriminated 206-9
Bondage and its effects 137-8
—is caused by the Veiling and Projecting
Powers of Maya 141-4
Brahman: Its nature 237-40
—meditation on It must be constant 321-30
—how to realise It 377-97, 407-12
Calmness or Sama defined 22
Causal body 120
Concentration: its means 367-71
Desires being the cause of Samsara are to be
uprooted 311-20
Devotion: its importance; new definitions 31-2

- Disciple realises and states his experience 479-519
 —how he is instructed to live after this 521-5
- Discrimination defined 20
- Dream-state 98-9
- Duality is nowhere 398-404, 464-73, 478
- Egoism described 104-5
 —being the chief obstacle to Realisation
 should be shunned 298-310
- Elements, gross and subtle 73-4
- Faith defined 25
- Forbearance defined 24
- Gross body and its objects described 72-4, 88, 90-1
 —attachment to these condemned 75-87
- Identification with gross and subtle bodies to be
 shunned 287-97
 —its evil effects 331-40
 —ceases after realisation 413-7
- Ignorance is the root of bondage 146
 —is destroyed by discrimination 147
- Knowledge Sheath discriminated 184-206
- Liberation a most rare thing 2
 —is self-realisation, not scriptural erudition or
 ceremonials 6-7, 56-60
 —should be earnestly sought, through a
 teacher 8-10
 —its means 46, 82
 —to be *felt* inwardly by oneself 474-7
- Liberation-in-life: its characteristics 425-41,
 526-9, 536-59
- Material Sheath discriminated 154-64

- Māyā—see under Avidyā
- Mental Sheath discriminated 167-83
- Mind or 'inner organ' (Antahkarana) and its various functions 93-4
- its seat 103
- Nirvikalpa Samādhi is the way to Realisation 341-66
- Organs of knowledge and action 92
- Prānas and their functions 95, 102
- Prārabdha: does it exist for a man of Realisation 442-63
- Profound sleep (Sushupti) 121
- Projecting Power of Rajas and its offshoots 111-2, 140
- Realisation comes through discrimination, not work 11-5
- its means 18-9, 69-70
- its results 418, 421-24
- leads to liberation 61-5
- neglect in it is suicide 4-5
- no more rebirth after it 563-74
- Dispassion (Vairāgya) defined 21
- its culmination 424
- its importance 29-30
- leads to renunciation 372-73 and ultimately to Peace 419
- Dispassion and Realisation conduce to liberation 374-6
- Samsāra compared to a tree 145
- how destroyed 148
- Sattva, pure and mixed, and their functions 117-9
- Self-control or Dama defined 23

- Self-exertion : its importance 51-5, 66
- Self-settledness or Samādhāna defined 26
- Self-withdrawal or Uparati defined 23
—its culmination 424
- Sheaths (five) of the Atman 125, 149-50
—should be discriminated to reveal the Atman
151-3, 210-1
- Subtle body 96-7
—is merely an instrument of the Atman which
is unaffected 99-101
- Superimposition and how to remove it 267-86
- Teacher : his qualifications 33
—how he should be approached and questioned
34-40
—how he comforts and encourages the dis-
ciple 41-7, 50, 67-8
- "Thou art That" explained 241-53
—meditation on this advised 254-63
—result of this meditation 264-6
- Three rare boons 3
- Undifferentiated—See Avidyā.
- Universe from Avyakta down to sense-objects is
Not-Self and therefore unreal 122-3
—is not apart from Brahman 226-36, 405-6
- Veiling Power of Tamas and its effects 113-6, 139
- Vital Sheath discriminated 165-6
- Waking state 88-9
- Work but purifies the mind 11
- Yearning for liberation defined 27
-

ERRATA

Page	Line	For	Read
110	19	repudiates	repudiate
112	6	धर्मायं	धर्मांश
123	5	संघर्षणैव	संघर्षणेनैव
125	7	धैर्य	धैर्य
131	3	subtle	subtle body
"	11	identifications	identification
133	6	स्वयंप्रभुः	स्वयंप्रभः
139	20	two for by	two, for
"	25	सर्वब्रह्म	सर्वब्रह्म
140	11	sense-	the
"	21	सती-	स-
143	7	वापी	वापि
"	19	प्रच्युत केलि०	प्रच्युतकेलि०
"	20	यया यया	यया तथा
149	last	भावान्नपरो	भावान्न परो
150	13	स्तत्त्वज्ञैः	स्तत्त्वज्ञैः
152	12	पयो जल	पयोजल
"	18	covering	that covering
153	8	had	has
"	17	their	the
154	19	this	these
"	20	secondary mani- festation	two (knower and known).
157	6	Sannyasins	Sannyasin
"	14	in	as
"	15	oscillation	oscillations



WORKS OF SWAMI VIVEKANANDA

THE COMPLETE WORKS OF THE
SWAMI VIVEKANANDA. Five Vols.
are out. Price, Board-bound, Vols. I, II &
V Rs. 2/12 each, Vols. III—IV Rs. 2/8
each. Cloth, each 8 as. extra.

KARMA-YOGA. Price 12 as. To Subscribers
of P. B. 10 as.

EAST & WEST. Price 10 as. To Sub-
scribers of P. B. 8 as.

MY MASTER.—A comprehensive lecture on
Sri Ramakrishna, with Mr. P. C. Majum-
dar's account of the Master. Price as. 7.

SANKHYA AND VEDANTA.—8 lectures.
As. 10. To the Subscribers of P. B. as. 7.

CHICAGO ADDRESSES.—Revised Edn.
As. 3. To the Subscribers of P. B. as. 1/6.

JNANA-YOGA.—(21 lectures) Second Edn.
Price Re. 1/8. To Subs. of P. B. Re. 1/4.

EPISTLES OF SWAMI VIVEKANANDA.
Series I & III—V, each as. 6. Series II
(second edition—good get-up) 12 as.
Series VI 8 as.

LECTURES FROM COLOMBO TO
ALMORA.—(2nd Edn.) Cloth Rs. 2.

THE LIFE OF SWAMI VIVEKANANDA.
Complete in 4 Volumes. Price Vols. I—III
Rs. 3/4 each. To subscribers of P. B. Rs. 3.
Vol. IV. Rs. 2/8. To Subs. of P. B. Rs. 2/6.
Popular Edition—Vols. I—III each
Rs. 2/5. Vol. IV. Re. 1/13.

SRINAD-BHAGAVAD-GITA. Text, English translation and Notes by Swami Swarnpananda. (Second Edition) Rs. 2.8.
To Subscribers of P. B. Rs. 2.

SRI RAMAKRISHNA'S TEACHINGS
(mainly edited by Sister Nivedita). In 2
Parts. (Cloth) Price Re. 1 each.

MINOR UPANISHADS. Parts I & II.
(Translated with Text & Notes), each as. 7.
To Subscribers of P. B. each as. 5.

VAIRAGYA-SATAKAM. Text with Translation & Notes. (2nd Edn. in the Press).

IN THE HOURS OF MEDITATION.
Cloth-bound as. 10.

Works of Swami Abhedananda and Sister Nivedita are also available. Catalogue of books and Photos free on application.

Apply to the Manager,

Advaita Ashrama Publication Dept.,

28 College Street Market, Calcutta.

PRABUDDHA BHARATA

OR, AWAKENED INDIA.

A monthly journal devoted to advanced and liberal thought, old and new, conducted by the Brotherhood founded by the Swami Vivekananda. Annual subscription Rs. 2 only, including postage. Foreign Rs. 4.

The 26th Volume began in January, 1921.
Sample copy 4 as.

Apply to Manager, "PRABUDDHA BHARATA"
Mayavati, Via Champawat, Dt. Almora.

RETURN **CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**
O → 202 Main Library

LOAN PERIOD 1 HOME USE	2	3
	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

AUTO DISC JUL 28 1987

GENERAL LIBRARY - U.C. BERKELEY



8000791303

